



HP 10Gb Ethernet BL-c Switch

ISCLI Reference Guide

BMD00023
January 2008



2350 Mission College Blvd.
Suite 600
Santa Clara, CA 95054
www.bladenetwork.net

Legal notices

© 2007 Blade Network Technologies, Inc.

This document is protected by copyright and distributed under licenses restricting its use, copying, distribution, and decompilation. No part of this document may be reproduced in any form by any means without prior written authorization of Blade Network Technologies, Inc. Documentation is provided "as is" without warranty of any kind, either express or implied, including any kind of implied or express warranty of non-infringement or the implied warranties of merchantability or fitness for a particular purpose.

U.S. Government End Users: This document is provided with a "commercial item" as defined by FAR 2.101 (Oct. 1995) and contains "commercial technical data" and "commercial software documentation" as those terms are used in FAR 12.211-12.212 (Oct. 1995). Government End Users are authorized to use this documentation only in accordance with those rights and restrictions set forth herein, consistent with FAR 12.211- 12.212 (Oct. 1995), DFARS 227.7202 (JUN 1995) and DFARS 252.227-7015 (Nov. 1995).

Blade Network Technologies, Inc. reserves the right to change any products described herein at any time, and without notice. Blade Network Technologies, Inc. assumes no responsibility or liability arising from the use of products described herein, except as expressly agreed to in writing by Blade Network Technologies, Inc. The use and purchase of this product does not convey a license under any patent rights, trademark rights, or any other intellectual property rights of Blade Network Technologies, Inc.

Microsoft®, Windows®, and Windows NT® are U.S. registered trademarks of Microsoft Corporation.

SunOS™ and Solaris™ are trademarks of Sun Microsystems, Inc. in the U.S. and other countries.

Cisco® is a registered trademark of Cisco Systems, Inc. and/or its affiliates in the U.S. and certain other countries.

Part number: BMD00023

January 2008

Contents

ISCLI reference	7
Introduction	7
Additional references	7
Connecting to the switch	7
Establishing a console connection	8
Setting an IP address	8
Establishing a Telnet connection	9
Establishing an SSH connection	9
Accessing the switch	10
Idle timeout	11
Typographical conventions	11
ISCLI basics	13
Introduction	13
Accessing the ISCLI	13
ISCLI Command Modes	13
Global commands	15
Command line interface shortcuts	16
Command abbreviation	16
Tab completion	16
Information Commands	17
Introduction	17
System Information commands	18
SNMPv3 Information commands	19
System information	26
Show recent syslog messages	27
System user information	28
Layer 2 information	29
FDB information commands	30
Link Aggregation Control Protocol information	31
Hot Links Trigger information	32
802.1X information	33
Spanning Tree information	35
Rapid Spanning Tree and Multiple Spanning Tree information	37
Common Internal Spanning Tree information	39
Trunk group information	42
VLAN information	42
Layer 3 information	44
Route information	45
ARP information	46
OSPF information	48
Routing Information Protocol	52
IP information	53
IGMP multicast group information	54
VRRP information	55
ServerMobility information	56
802.1p information	57
ACL information	58

RMON Information	59
RMON history information	59
RMON alarm information	60
RMON event information	61
Link status information	62
Port information	63
Logical Port to GEA Port mapping	64
Transceiver status	64
Uplink Failure Detection information	65
Server Link Failure Detection information	65
Information dump	66
Statistics Commands	67
Introduction	67
Port Statistics	68
802.1X statistics	69
Bridging statistics	71
Ethernet statistics	72
Interface statistics	74
Internet Protocol (IP) statistics	76
Link statistics	76
Layer 2 statistics	77
FDB statistics	77
LACP statistics	78
Hot Links statistics	78
Layer 3 statistics	79
IP statistics	80
Route statistics	81
ARP statistics	82
DNS statistics	82
ICMP statistics	83
TCP statistics	85
UDP statistics	86
IGMP Multicast Group statistics	87
OSPF statistics	88
VRRP statistics	91
RIP statistics	92
GEA Layer 3 statistics	92
Management Processor statistics	93
Packet statistics	93
TCP statistics	94
UDP statistics	95
CPU statistics	95
ACL statistics	95
SNMP statistics	96
NTP statistics	99
Uplink Failure Detection statistics	100
Statistics dump	100
Configuration Commands	101
Introduction	101
Viewing and saving changes	101
Saving the configuration	101
System configuration	102
System host log configuration	103

Secure Shell Server configuration	105
RADIUS server configuration.....	106
TACACS+ server configuration	107
NTP server configuration.....	109
System SNMP configuration	110
System Access configuration.....	119
Management Networks configuration	119
User Access Control configuration.....	120
User ID configuration.....	121
HTTPS Access configuration.....	121
Port configuration.....	123
Temporarily disabling a port	124
Port link configuration.....	124
ACL Port configuration.....	125
Port PVRST configuration.....	126
Layer 2 configuration	127
802.1X configuration	127
Rapid Spanning Tree Protocol / Multiple Spanning Tree Protocol configuration.....	131
Common Internal Spanning Tree configuration.....	132
Spanning Tree configuration.....	136
Forwarding Database configuration	140
Trunk configuration	141
Layer 2 IP Trunk Hash configuration	141
Link Aggregation Control Protocol configuration.....	142
VLAN configuration.....	144
Protocol VLAN configuration.....	145
Private VLAN configuration	146
Hot Links configuration	147
Hot Links Trigger configuration.....	147
Hot Links Master configuration.....	148
Hot Links Backup configuration	148
Layer 3 configuration	149
IP interface configuration	149
Default Gateway configuration	150
IP Static Route configuration	151
Address Resolution Protocol configuration	151
Static ARP configuration.....	152
IP Forwarding configuration	152
Network Filter configuration	153
Route Map configuration.....	153
IP Access List configuration.....	154
Routing Information Protocol configuration.....	155
Open Shortest Path First configuration	157
IGMP configuration	164
Domain Name System configuration.....	168
Bootstrap Protocol Relay configuration.....	168
ServerMobility configuration.....	169
Virtual Router Redundancy Protocol configuration.....	170
Quality of Service configuration.....	177
QoS 802.1p configuration.....	177
Access Control configuration	178
Access Control List configuration	178
ACL Ethernet Filter configuration	178
ACL IP Version 4 Filter configuration.....	179

ACL TCP/UDP Filter configuration	180
ACL Packet Format configuration.....	181
ACL Metering configuration.....	181
ACL Re-mark configuration	182
ACL Re-mark In-Profile configuration	182
Re-Mark Update User Priority configuration	182
ACL Re-mark Out-of-Profile configuration	183
ACL Group configuration	183
Remote Monitoring configuration	184
RMON history configuration.....	184
RMON event configuration	185
RMON alarm configuration.....	185
Port mirroring	187
Port-based port mirroring	187
Uplink Failure Detection configuration.....	188
Failure Detection Pair configuration	188
Link to Monitor configuration	189
Link to Disable configuration.....	189
Configuration Dump.....	190
Saving the active switch configuration	190
Restoring the active switch configuration	190
Operations Commands	191
Introduction	191
Operations-level port options	191
Operations-level port 802.1X options	192
Operations-level VRRP options	192
Boot Options	193
Introduction	193
Updating the switch software image	193
Downloading new software to the switch	193
Selecting a software image to run	195
Uploading a software image from the switch	195
Selecting a configuration block.....	196
Resetting the switch	196
Accessing the AOS CLI	196
Maintenance Commands	197
Introduction	197
System maintenance	197
Forwarding Database maintenance	198
Debugging options.....	199
ARP cache maintenance.....	199
IGMP Snooping maintenance	200
IGMP Mrouter maintenance.....	201
Uencode flash dump	201
FTP/TFTP system dump put	202
Clearing dump information.....	202
Panic command	202
Unscheduled system dumps	203
Index	204

ISCLI reference

Introduction

The HP 10Gb Ethernet BL-c Switch is ready to perform basic switching functions right out of the box. Some of the more advanced features, however, require some administrative configuration before they can be used effectively. This guide provides a command reference for the HP 10GbE switch.

The extensive switching software included in the switch provides a variety of options for accessing and configuring the switch:

- Text-based command line interfaces (AOS CLI and ISCLI) for access via a local terminal or remote Telnet/Secure Shell (SSH) session
- Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMP) support for access through network management software such as HP Systems Insight Manager
- A browser-based management interface for interactive network access through a Web browser

The ISCLI provides a direct method for collecting switch information and performing switch configuration. Use a basic terminal to view information and statistics about the switch, and to perform any necessary configuration.

This chapter explains how to access the ISCLI to the switch.

Additional references

Additional information about installing and configuring the switch is available in the following guides:

- *HP 10Gb Ethernet BL-c Switch User Guide*
- *HP 10Gb Ethernet BL-c Switch Command Reference*
- *HP 10Gb Ethernet BL-c Switch Application Guide*
- *HP 10Gb Ethernet BL-c Switch Browser-based Interface Reference*
- *HP 10Gb Ethernet BL-c Switch Quick Setup Instructions*

Connecting to the switch

You can access the command line interface in one of the following ways:

- Using a console connection via the console port
- Using a Telnet connection over the network
- Using a Secure Shell (SSH) connection to securely log in over a network

Establishing a console connection

To establish a console connection with the switch, you need:

- A null modem cable with a female DB-9 connector (See the *HP 10Gb Ethernet BL-c Switch User Guide* for more information.)
- An ASCII terminal or a computer running terminal emulation software set to the parameters shown in the table below.

Table 1 Console configuration parameters

Parameter	Value
Baud Rate	9600
Data Bits	8
Parity	None
Stop Bits	1
Flow Control	None

To establish a console connection with the switch:

1. Connect the terminal to the console port using the null modem cable.
2. Power on the terminal.
3. Press the **Enter** key a few times on the terminal to establish the connection.
4. You will be required to enter a password for access to the switch.

Setting an IP address

To access the switch via a Telnet or an SSH connection, you need to have an Internet Protocol (IP) address set for the switch. The switch can get its IP address in one of the following ways:

- Management port access:
 - Using a Dynamic Host Control Protocol (DHCP) server—When the `/cfg/sys/dhcp` command is `enabled`, the management interface (interface 250) requests its IP address from a DHCP server. The default value for the `/cfg/sys/dhcp` command is `enabled`.
 - Configuring manually—If the network does not support DHCP, you must configure the management interface (interface 250) with an IP address. If you want to access the switch from a remote network, you also must configure the management gateway (gateway 254).
- Uplink port access:
 - Using a Bootstrap Protocol (BOOTP) server—By default, the management interface is set up to request its IP address from a BOOTP server. If you have a BOOTP server on the network, add the Media Access Control (MAC) address of the switch to the BOOTP configuration file located on the BOOTP server. The MAC address can be found in the System Information (See the “System information” section in the “Information Commands” chapter.) If you are using a DHCP server that also does BOOTP, you do not have to configure the MAC address.
 - Configuring manually—If the network does not support BOOTP, you must configure the management port with an IP address.

Establishing a Telnet connection

A Telnet connection offers the convenience of accessing the HP 10GbE switch from any workstation connected to the network. Telnet provides the same options for user, operator, and administrator access as those available through the console port. By default, Telnet is enabled on the switch. The switch supports four concurrent Telnet connections.

Once the IP parameters are configured, you can access the ISCLI using a Telnet connection. To establish a Telnet connection with the switch, run the Telnet program on the workstation and enter the `telnet` command, followed by the switch IP address:

```
telnet <10GbE switch IP address>
```

You will then be prompted to enter a password. The password determines the access level: administrator, operator, or user. See the “Accessing the switch” section later in this chapter for description of default passwords.

Establishing an SSH connection

Although a remote network administrator can manage the configuration of a switch via Telnet, this method does not provide a secure connection. The Secure Shell (SSH) protocol enables you to securely log into the switch over the network.

As a secure alternative to using Telnet to manage switch configuration, SSH ensures that all data sent over the network is encrypted and secure. In order to use SSH, you must first configure it on the switch. See the “Secure Shell Server configuration” section in the “Configuration Commands” chapter for information on how to configure SSH.

The switch can perform only one session of key/cipher generation at a time. Therefore, an SSH/Secure Copy (SCP) client will not be able to log in if the switch is performing key generation at that time or if another client has just logged in before this client. Similarly, the system will fail to perform the key generation if an SSH/SCP client is logging in at that time.

The supported SSH encryption and authentication methods are listed below.

- Server Host Authentication—Client RSA authenticates the switch in the beginning of every connection
- Key Exchange—RSA
- Encryption:
 - AES256-CBC
 - AES192-CBC
 - AES128-CBC
 - 3DES-CBC
 - 3DES
 - ARCFOUR
- User Authentication—Local password authentication; Remote Authentication Dial-in User Service (RADIUS)

The following SSH clients are supported:

- SSH 3.0.1 for Linux (freeware)
- SecureCRT® 4.1.8 (VanDyke Technologies, Inc.)
- OpenSSH_3.9 for Linux (FC 3)
- FedoraCore 3 for SCP commands
- PuTTY Release 0.58 (Simon Tatham) for Windows

NOTE: The HP 10GbE switch implementation of SSH is based on versions 1.5 and 2.0, and supports SSH clients from version 1.0 through version 2.0. SSH clients of other versions are not supported. You may configure the client software to use protocol SSH version 1 or version 2.

By default, SSH service is not enabled on the switch. Once the IP parameters are configured, you can access the ISCLI to enable SSH.

To establish an SSH connection with the switch, run the SSH program on the workstation by issuing the `ssh` command, followed by the user account name and the switch IP address:

```
>> # ssh <user>@<10GbE switch IP address>
```

You will then be prompted to enter your password.

NOTE: The first time you run SSH from the workstation, a warning message might appear. At the prompt, enter `yes` to continue.

Accessing the switch

To enable better switch management and user accountability, the HP 10GbE switch provides different levels or classes of user access. Levels of access to the CLI and Web management functions and screens increase as needed to perform various switch management tasks. The three levels of access are:

- **User**—Interaction with the switch is completely passive—nothing can be changed on the switch. Users may display information that has no security or privacy implications, such as switch statistics and current operational state information.
- **Operator**—Interaction with the switch is completely passive—nothing can be changed on the switch. Users may display information that has no security or privacy implications, such as switch statistics and current operational state information.
- **Administrator**—Administrators are the only ones that may make permanent changes to the switch configuration—changes that are persistent across a reload/reset of the switch. Administrators can access switch functions to configure and troubleshoot problems on the switch. Because administrators can also make temporary (operator-level) changes as well, they must be aware of the interactions between temporary and permanent changes.

Access to switch functions is controlled through the use of unique usernames and passwords. Once you are connected to the switch via the local console, Telnet, or SSH, you are prompted to enter a password. The password entered determines the access level. The default user names/password for each access level is listed in the following table.

NOTE: It is recommended that you change default switch passwords after initial configuration and as regularly as required under your network security policies. For more information, see the “Setting passwords” section in the “First-time configuration” chapter.

Table 2 User access levels

User account	Description and tasks performed
User	The User has no direct responsibility for switch management. He or she can view all switch status information and statistics, but cannot make any configuration changes to the switch. The user account is enabled by default, and the default password is <code>user</code> .
Oper	The Operator has no direct responsibility for switch management. He or she can view all switch status information and statistics, but cannot make any configuration changes to the switch. By default, the operator account is disabled and has no password.
Admin	The super user administrator has complete access to all command modes on the switch, including the ability to change both the user and administrator passwords. The admin account is enabled by default, and the default password is <code>admin</code> .

NOTE: With the exception of the `admin` user, access to each user level can be disabled by setting the password to an empty value.

Once you enter the administrator password and it is verified, you are given complete access to the HP 10GbE switch.

Idle timeout

By default, the HP 10GbE switch disconnects the console, Telnet, or SSH session after five minutes of inactivity. This function is controlled by the idle timeout parameter, which can be set from 1 to 60 minutes. To change this parameter, see the “System configuration” section in the “Configuration Commands” chapter.

Typographical conventions

The following table describes the typographic styles used in this guide:

Table 3 Typographical conventions

Typeface or symbol	Meaning
angle brackets < >	Indicate a variable to enter based on the description inside the brackets. Do not type the brackets as you enter the command. Example: If the command syntax is <code>ping <IP address></code> Enter: <code>ping 192.32.10.12</code>
bold body text	Indicates user-interface objects, such as buttons and tabs.
plain Courier text	Indicates command syntax and system output (for example: prompts and system messages). Example: <code>configure terminal</code>

Table 3 Typographical conventions

Typeface or symbol	Meaning
braces { }	<p>Indicate required elements in syntax descriptions where there is more than one option. You must choose only one of the options. Do not type the braces when entering the command.</p> <p>Example: If the command syntax is: <code>show portchannel {<1-12> hash information}</code></p> <p>Enter one of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• <code>show portchannel <1-12></code>• <code>show portchannel hash</code>• <code>show portchannel information</code>
brackets []	<p>Indicate optional elements in syntax descriptions. Do not type the brackets when entering the command.</p> <p>Example: If the command syntax is: <code>show ip interface [<1-250>]</code></p> <p>Enter one of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• <code>show ip interface</code>• <code>show ip interface 1</code>
italic text	<p>Indicates variables in command syntax descriptions. Also indicates new terms and book titles.</p> <p>Example: If the command syntax is: <code>show spanning-tree stp <1-128></code></p> <p>Then, <i><1-128></i> represents a number between 1 and 128.</p>
vertical line	<p>Separates choices for command keywords and arguments. Enter only one of the choices. Do not type the vertical line when entering the command.</p> <p>Example: If the command syntax is: <code>show portchannel {<1-12> hash information}</code></p> <p>Enter one of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• <code>show portchannel <1-12></code>• <code>show portchannel hash</code>• <code>show portchannel information</code>

ISCLI basics

Introduction

The ISCLI is used for viewing switch information and statistics. In addition, the administrator can use the CLI for performing all levels of switch configuration.

This chapter describes the ISCLI Command Modes, and provides a list of commands and shortcuts that typically are from all the command modes within the ISCLI.

Accessing the ISCLI

The first time you start the HP 10GbE switch, it boots into the AOS CLI. To access the ISCLI, enter the following command and reset the switch:

```
Main# boot/mode iscli
```

To access the AOS CLI, enter the following command from the ISCLI and reload the switch:

```
Switch(config)# boot cli-mode aos
```

The switch retains your CLI selection, even when you reset the configuration to factory defaults. The CLI boot mode is not part of the configuration settings.

ISCLI Command Modes

The ISCLI has three major command modes, listed in order of increasing privileges, as follows:

User EXEC mode: This is the initial mode of access. By default, password checking is disabled for this mode.

Privileged EXEC mode: The mode is accessed from User EXEC mode. If the Privileged EXEC password is enabled, you must enter a password to access Privileged EXEC mode.

Global Configuration mode: This mode allows you to make changes to the running configuration of the switch. If you save the configuration, the settings survive a reload of the HP 10GbE switch. Several submodes are available within the Global Configuration mode (the following table for more information).

Each command mode provides a specific set of commands. The command set of each higher-privilege mode is a superset of the lower-privilege mode(s). All commands available in lower-privilege modes are available in the higher-privilege modes.

The following table describes the ISCLI command modes.

Table 4 ISCLI Command Modes

Command Mode/Prompt	Command used to enter or exit.
User EXEC <code>Switch></code>	Default mode, entered automatically <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <code>exit</code>—Exit • <code>logout</code>—Exit
Privileged EXEC <code>Switch#</code>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <code>enable</code>—Enter Privileged EXEC mode, from User EXEC mode • <code>disable</code>—Exit to User EXEC mode • <code>exit</code> or <code>logout</code>—Quit ISCLI
Global configuration <code>Switch(config)#</code>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <code>configure terminal</code>—Enter Global Configuration mode, from Privileged EXEC mode • <code>end</code> or <code>exit</code>—Exit to Privileged EXEC mode
Interface port <code>Switch(config-if)#</code>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <code>interface port <port number></code>—Enter Interface port mode, from Global Configuration mode • <code>exit</code>—Exit to Global Configuration mode • <code>end</code>—Exit to Privileged EXEC mode
VLAN configuration <code>Switch(config-vlan)#</code>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <code>vlan <1-4095></code>—Enter VLAN Configuration mode, from Global Configuration mode • <code>exit</code>—Exit to Global Configuration mode • <code>end</code>—Exit to Privileged EXEC mode
Interface IP configuration <code>Switch(config-ip-if)#</code>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <code>interface ip <1-250></code>—Enter Interface IP Configuration mode, from Global Configuration mode • <code>exit</code>—Exit to Global Configuration mode • <code>end</code>—Exit to Privileged EXEC mode

Global commands

Some basic commands are recognized throughout the ISCLI hierarchy. These commands are useful for obtaining online Help, navigating through the interface, and saving configuration changes. To get help about a specific command, type the command, followed by `help`.

The following table describes the global commands.

Table 5 Global commands

Command	Action
<code>?</code>	Provides more information about a specific command or lists commands available at the current level.
<code>exit</code>	Go up one level in the command-mode structure.
<code>copy running-config startup-config</code>	Write configuration changes to non-volatile flash memory.
<code>exit</code> or <code>quit</code>	Exit from the command line interface and log out.
<code>ping</code>	Verifies station-to-station connectivity across the network. The format is: <code>ping <host name> <IP address> [attempts (1-32)] [msec delay]</code> <code>[-m -mgt -d -data]</code> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• <i>IP address</i> is the hostname or IP address of the device.• <i>number of tries</i> (optional) is the number of attempts (1-32).• <i>msec delay</i> (optional) is the number of milliseconds between attempts.• By default, the <code>-m</code> or <code>-mgt</code> option for the management port is used. To use data ports, specify the <code>-d</code> or <code>-data</code> option.
<code>traceroute</code>	Identifies the route used for station-to-station connectivity across the network. The format is: <code>traceroute <host name> <IP address> [<max-hops> [msec delay]]</code> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• <i>IP address</i> is the hostname or IP address of the target station.• <i>max-hops</i> (optional) is the maximum distance to trace (1-32 devices).• <i>msec delay</i> (optional) is the number of milliseconds to wait for the response.
<code>telnet</code>	Allows you to Telnet out of the switch. The format is as follows: <code>telnet <host name> <IP address> [<port number>]</code>
<code>show history</code>	Displays the 10 most recent commands.
<code>console-log</code>	Enables or disables console logs for the current session.
<code>who</code>	Displays a list of users who are currently logged in.

Command line interface shortcuts

The following shortcuts allow you to enter commands quickly and easily.

Command abbreviation

Most commands can be abbreviated by entering the first characters that distinguish the command from the others in the same mode. For example, consider the following full command:

```
Switch(config)# spanning-tree stp 1 bridge hello 2
```

The command shown above could also be entered as:

```
Switch(config)# sp stp 1 br h 2
```

Tab completion

Enter the first letter of a command at any prompt and press the **Tab** key to display all available commands or options that begin with that letter. Enter additional letters to further refine the list of commands or options displayed.

If only one command fits the input text when you press the **Tab** key, that command is supplied on the command line, waiting to be entered.

Information Commands

Introduction

You can view configuration information for the switch in the ISCLI. This chapter discusses how to use the ISCLI to display switch information.

The following table describes general information commands.

Table 6 Information commands

Command	Usage
<code>show sys-info</code>	Displays system information. Command mode: All
<code>show layer2 information</code>	Displays Layer 2 information. Command mode: All
<code>show layer3 information</code>	Displays Layer 3 information. Command mode: All
<code>show rmon</code>	Displays Remote Monitoring Information. Command mode: All
<code>show interface link</code>	Displays configuration information about each port, including: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Port number• Port speed• Duplex mode (half, full, or any)• Flow control for transmit and receive (no, yes, or any)• Link status (up or down) Command mode: All except User EXEC
<code>show interface information</code>	Displays port status information, including: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Port number• Whether the port uses VLAN tagging or not• Port VLAN ID (PVID)• Port name• VLAN membership Command mode: All except User EXEC
<code>show geaport</code>	Displays GEA port mapping information, used by service personnel. Command mode: All
<code>show transceiver</code>	Displays the status of the Small Form Pluggable (SFP) module on each Fiber External Port. Command mode: All
<code>show ufd</code>	Displays Uplink Failure Detection information. Command mode: All

Table 6 Information commands

Command	Usage
<code>show sfd</code>	Displays Server Link Failure Detection information. Command mode: All
<code>show information-dump</code>	Dumps all switch information available (10K or more, depending on your configuration). If you want to capture dump data to a file, set your communication software on your workstation to capture session data prior to issuing the dump commands. Command mode: All

System Information commands

The following table describes the System Information commands.

Table 7 System Information commands

Command	Usage
<code>show snmp-server v3</code>	Displays SNMP v3 information. Command mode: All
<code>show sys-info</code>	Displays system information, including: System date and time Switch model name and number Switch name and location Time of last boot MAC address of the switch management processor IP address of IP interface #1 Hardware version and part number Software image file and version number Configuration name Log-in banner, if one is configured Command mode: All
<code>show logging messages</code>	Displays most recent syslog messages. Command mode: All
<code>show access user</code>	Displays User Access information. Command mode: All except User EXEC

SNMPv3 Information commands

SNMP version 3 (SNMPv3) is an extensible SNMP Framework that supplements the SNMPv2 Framework by supporting the following:

- a new SNMP message format
- security for messages
- access control
- remote configuration of SNMP parameters

For more details on the SNMPv3 architecture, see RFC2271 to RFC2276.

The following table describes the SNMPv3 Information commands.

Table 8 SNMPv3 Information commands

Command	Usage
<code>show snmp-server v3 user</code>	Displays User Security Model (USM) table information. Command mode: All
<code>show snmp-server v3 view</code>	Displays information about view name, subtrees, mask and type of view. Command mode: All
<code>show snmp-server v3 access</code>	Displays View-based Access Control information. Command mode: All
<code>show snmp-server v3 group</code>	Displays information about the group that includes the security model, user name, and group name. Command mode: All
<code>show snmp-server v3 community</code>	Displays information about the community table. Command mode: All
<code>show snmp-server v3 target-address</code>	Displays the Target Address table. Command mode: All
<code>show snmp-server v3 target-parameters</code>	Displays the Target parameters table. Command mode: All
<code>show snmp-server v3 notify</code>	Displays the Notify table. Command mode: All
<code>show snmp-server v3</code>	Displays all the SNMPv3 information. Command mode: All

SNMPv3 USM User Table information

The following command displays SNMPv3 user information:

```
show snmp-server v3 user
```

Command mode: All

The User-based Security Model (USM) in SNMPv3 provides security services such as authentication and privacy of messages. This security model makes use of a defined set of user identities displayed in the USM user table. The USM user table contains information like:

- the user name
- a security name in the form of a string whose format is independent of the Security Model
- an authentication protocol, which is an indication that the messages sent on behalf of the user can be authenticated
- the privacy protocol.

The following table describes the SNMPv3 User Table information.

Table 9 User Table parameters

Field	Description
User Name	This is a string that represents the name of the user that you can use to access the switch.
Protocol	This indicates whether messages sent on behalf of this user are protected from disclosure using a privacy protocol. Switch software supports DES algorithm for privacy. The software also supports two authentication algorithms: MD5 and HMAC-SHA.

SNMPv3 View Table information

The following command displays the SNMPv3 View Table:

```
show snmp-server v3 view
```

Command mode: All

View Name	Subtree	Mask	Type
-----	-----	-----	-----
iso	1		included
v1v2only	1		included
v1v2only	1.3.6.1.6.3.15		excluded
v1v2only	1.3.6.1.6.3.16		excluded
v1v2only	1.3.6.1.6.3.18		excluded

The user can control and restrict the access allowed to a group to only a subset of the management information in the management domain that the group can access within each context by specifying the group's rights in terms of a particular MIB view for security reasons.

The following table describes the SNMPv3 View Table information.

Table 10 View Table parameters

Field	Description
View Name	Displays the name of the view.
Subtree	Displays the MIB subtree as an OID string. A view subtree is the set of all MIB object instances which have a common Object Identifier prefix to their names.
Mask	Displays the bit mask.
Type	Displays whether a family of view subtrees is included or excluded from the MIB view.

SNMPv3 Access Table information

The following command displays SNMPv3 access information:

```
show snmp-server v3 access
```

Command mode: All

Group Name	Model	Level	ReadV	WriteV	NotifyV
v1v2grp	snmpv1	noAuthNoPriv	iso	iso	v1v2only
admingrp	usm	authPriv	iso	iso	iso

The access control sub system provides authorization services.

The `vacmAccessTable` maps a group name, security information, a context, and a message type, which could be the read or write type of operation or notification into a MIB view.

The View-based Access Control Model defines a set of services that an application can use for checking access rights of a group. This group's access rights are determined by a read-view, a write-view, and a notify-view. The read-view represents the set of object instances authorized for the group while reading the objects. The write-view represents the set of object instances authorized for the group when writing objects. The notify-view represents the set of object instances authorized for the group when sending a notification.

The following table describes the SNMPv3 Access Table information.

Table 11 Access Table parameters

Field	Description
Group Name	Displays the name of group.
Prefix	Displays the prefix that is configured to match the values.
Model	Displays the security model used, for example, SNMPv1, or SNMPv2 or USM.
Level	Displays the minimum level of security required to gain rights of access. For example, noAuthNoPriv , authNoPriv , or auth-Priv .
ReadV	Displays the MIB view to which this entry authorizes the read access.
WriteV	Displays the MIB view to which this entry authorizes the write access.
NotifyV	Displays the Notify view to which this entry authorizes the notify access.

SNMPv3 Group Table information

The following command displays SNMPv3 group information:

```
show snmp-server v3 group
```

Command mode: All

Sec Model	User Name	Group Name
snmpv1	v1v2only	v1v2grp
usm	adminmd5	admingrp
usm	adminsha	admingrp

A group is a combination of security model and security name that defines the access rights assigned to all the security names belonging to that group. The group is identified by a group name.

The following table describes the SNMPv3 Group Table information.

Table 12 Group Table parameters

Field	Description
Sec Model	Displays the security model used, which is any one of: USM, SNMPv1, SNMPv2, and SNMPv3.
User Name	Displays the name for the group.
Group Name	Displays the access name of the group.

SNMPv3 Community Table information

The following command displays SNMPv3 community information:

```
show snmp-server v3 community
```

Command mode: All

Index	Name	User Name	Tag
trap1	public	v1v2only	v1v2trap

This command displays the community table information stored in the SNMP engine.

The following table describes the SNMPv3 Community Table information.

Table 13 Community Table information

Field	Description
Index	Displays the unique index value of a row in this table.
Name	Displays the community string, which represents the configuration.
User Name	Displays the User Security Model (USM) user name.
Tag	Displays the community tag. This tag specifies a set of transport endpoints from which a command responder application accepts management requests and to which a command responder application sends an SNMP trap.

SNMPv3 Target Address Table information

The following command displays SNMPv3 target address information:

```
show snmp-server v3 target-address
```

Command mode: All

Name	Transport Addr	Port	Taglist	Params
trap1	47.81.25.66	162	v1v2trap	v1v2param

This command displays the SNMPv3 target address table information, which is stored in the SNMP engine.

The following table describes the SNMPv3 Target Address Table information.

Table 14 Target Address Table information

Field	Description
Name	Displays the locally arbitrary, but unique identifier associated with this <code>snmpTargetAddrEntry</code> .
Transport Addr	Displays the transport addresses.
Port	Displays the SNMP UDP port number.
Taglist	This column contains a list of tag values which are used to select target addresses for a particular SNMP message.
Params	The value of this object identifies an entry in the <code>snmpTargetParamsTable</code> . The identified entry contains SNMP parameters to be used when generating messages to be sent to this transport address.

SNMPv3 Target Parameters Table information

The following command displays SNMPv3 target parameters information:

```
show snmp-server v3 target-parameters
```

Command mode: All

Name	MP Model	User Name	Sec Model	Sec Level
v1v2param	snmpv2c	v1v2only	snmpv1	noAuthNoPriv

The following table describes the SNMPv3 Target Parameters Table information.

Table 15 Target Parameters Table information

Field	Description
Name	Displays the locally arbitrary, but unique identifier associated with this <code>snmpTargetParamsEntry</code> .
MP Model	Displays the Message Processing Model used when generating SNMP messages using this entry.
User Name	Displays the <code>securityName</code> , which identifies the entry on whose behalf SNMP messages will be generated using this entry.

Table 15 Target Parameters Table information

Field	Description
Sec Model	Displays the security model used when generating SNMP messages using this entry. The system may choose to return an inconsistentValue error if an attempt is made to set this variable to a value for a security model which the system does not support.
Sec Level	Displays the level of security used when generating SNMP messages using this entry.

SNMPv3 Notify Table information

The following command displays the SNMPv3 Notify Table:

```
show snmp-server v3 notify
```

Command mode: All

Name	Tag
-----	-----
v1v2trap	v1v2trap

The following table describes the SNMPv3 Notify Table information.

Table 16 SNMPv3 Notify Table information

Field	Description
Name	The locally arbitrary, but unique identifier associated with this snmpNotifyEntry .
Tag	This represents a single tag value which is used to select entries in the snmpTargetAddrTable . Any entry in the snmpTargetAddrTable that contains a tag value equal to the value of this entry is selected. If this entry contains a value of zero length, no entries are selected.

SNMPv3 dump

The following command displays SNMPv3 information:

```
show snmp-server v3
```

Command mode: All

```
Engine ID = 80:00:07:50:03:00:0F:6A:F8:EF:00
usmUser Table:
User Name                               Protocol
-----
admin                                    NO AUTH, NO PRIVACY
adminmd5                                  HMAC_MD5, DES PRIVACY
adminsha                                  HMAC_SHA, DES PRIVACY
v1v2only                                  NO AUTH, NO PRIVACY

vacmAccess Table:
Group Name Prefix Model   Level           Match  ReadV  WriteV  NotifyV
-----
admin          usm   noAuthNoPriv exact   org    org    org
v1v2grp        snmpv1 noAuthNoPriv exact   org    org    v1v2only
admingrp       usm   authPriv    exact   org    org    org

vacmViewTreeFamily Table:
View Name           Subtree           Mask           Type
-----
org                 1.3               included
v1v2only            1.3               included
v1v2only            1.3.6.1.6.3.15    excluded
v1v2only            1.3.6.1.6.3.16    excluded
v1v2only            1.3.6.1.6.3.18    excluded

vacmSecurityToGroup Table:
Sec Model  User Name           Group Name
-----
snmpv1     v1v2only            v1v2grp
usm        admin               admin
usm        adminsha            admingrp

snmpCommunity Table:
Index      Name           User Name           Tag
-----
-----

snmpNotify Table:
Name           Tag
-----
-----

snmpTargetAddr Table:
Name          Transport Addr  Port Taglist  Params
-----

snmpTargetParams Table:
Name           MP Model User Name           Sec Model Sec Level
-----
```

System information

The following command displays system information:

```
show sys-info
```

Command mode: All

```
System Information at 6:56:22 Thu Jan 11, 2008
Time zone: America/US/Pacific

HP 10Gb Ethernet BL-c Switch
sysName:
sysLocation:
RackName: Default Rack Name
EnclosureName: Default Chassis Name
BayNumber: 1

Switch has been up for 3 days, 14 hours, 56 minutes and 22 seconds.
Last boot: 17:25:38 Mon Jan 8, 2007 (software reset)

MAC address: 00:10:00:01:00:01   IP (If 1) address: 10.14.4.16
Management Port MAC Address: 00:10:18:00:00:00
Management Port IP Address (if 250): 10.20.7.15
Revision: 0A
Switch Serial No: BLK7GEFR-3
Hardware Part No: 445680-B21   Spare Part No: 447126-001
Software Version 4.0.0 (FLASH image2), active configuration.
```

System information includes:

- System date and time
- Switch model name and number
- HP c-Class Rack name and location
- Time of last boot
- MAC address of the switch management processor
- IP address of the switch
- Software image file and version number
- Current configuration block (active, backup, or factory default)
- Login banner, if one is configured

Show recent syslog messages

The following command displays system log messages:

```
show logging messages
```

Command mode: All

Date	Time	Severity level	Message
----	----	-----	-----
Jul 8	17:25:41	NOTICE	system: link up on port 1
Jul 8	17:25:41	NOTICE	system: link up on port 8
Jul 8	17:25:41	NOTICE	system: link up on port 7
Jul 8	17:25:41	NOTICE	system: link up on port 12
Jul 8	17:25:41	NOTICE	system: link up on port 11
Jul 8	17:25:41	NOTICE	system: link up on port 14
Jul 8	17:25:41	NOTICE	system: link up on port 13
Jul 8	17:25:41	NOTICE	system: link up on port 16
Jul 8	17:25:41	NOTICE	system: link up on port 15
Jul 8	17:25:41	NOTICE	system: link up on port 17
Jul 8	17:25:41	NOTICE	system: link up on port 20
Jul 8	17:25:41	NOTICE	system: link up on port 18
Jul 8	17:25:41	NOTICE	system: link up on port 19
Jul 8	17:25:41	NOTICE	system: link up on port 21
Jul 8	17:25:42	NOTICE	system: link up on port 4
Jul 8	17:25:42	NOTICE	system: link up on port 3
Jul 8	17:25:42	NOTICE	system: link up on port 6
Jul 8	17:25:42	NOTICE	system: link up on port 5
Jul 8	17:25:42	NOTICE	system: link up on port 10
Jul 8	17:25:42	NOTICE	system: link up on port 9

Each message contains a date and time field and has a severity level associated with it. One of eight different prefixes is used to indicate the condition:

- **EMERG**—indicates the system is unusable
- **ALERT**—indicates action should be taken immediately
- **CRIT**—indicates critical conditions
- **ERR**—indicates error conditions or eroded operations
- **WARNING**—indicates warning conditions
- **NOTICE**—indicates a normal but significant condition
- **INFO**—indicates an information message
- **DEBUG**—indicates a debug-level message

System user information

The following command displays user status information:

```
show access user
```

Command mode: All except User EXEC

```
Namespaces:
  user      - enabled
  oper      - disabled
  admin     - Always Enabled

Current User ID table:
  1: name tech1   , ena, cos user   , password valid, online
  2: name tech2   , ena, cos user   , password valid, offline
```

The following table describes the User Name information.

Table 17 User Name Information

Field	Usage
<code>user</code>	Displays the status of the <code>user</code> access level.
<code>oper</code>	Displays the status of the <code>oper</code> (operator) access level.
<code>admin</code>	Displays the status of the <code>admin</code> (administrator) access level.
<code>Current User ID Table</code>	Displays the status of configured user IDs. To configure new user IDs, use the following command: <code>access user x</code>

Layer 2 information

The following table describes the Layer 2 Information commands. The following sections provide more detailed information and commands.

Table 18 Layer 2 information commands

Command	Usage
<code>show mac-address-table</code>	Displays Forwarding Database Information. Command mode: All
<code>show lacp information</code>	Displays a summary of LACP information. Command mode: All
<code>show qos transmit-queue information</code>	Displays 802.1p Information. Command mode: All
<code>show dot1x information</code>	Displays 802.1X Information. Command mode: All
<code>show spanning-tree stp <1-128> information</code>	In addition to seeing if STP is enabled or disabled, you can view the following STP bridge information: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Priority• Hello interval• Maximum age value• Forwarding delay• Aging time• You can also refer to the following port-specific STP information:<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Port number and priority• Cost• State Command mode: All
<code>show spanning-tree mstp cist information</code>	Displays Common internal Spanning Tree (CIST) bridge information, including the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Priority• Hello interval• Maximum age value• Forwarding delay• You can also view port-specific CIST information, including the following:<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Port number and priority• Cost• State Command mode: All
<code>show portchannel information</code>	When trunk groups are configured, you can view the state of each port in the various trunk groups. Command mode: All

Table 18 Layer 2 information commands

Command	Usage
<code>show vlan information</code>	<p>Displays VLAN configuration information, including:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • VLAN Number • VLAN Name • Status • Port membership of the VLAN <p>Command mode: All</p>
<code>show layer2</code>	<p>Dumps all switch information available from Layer 2 memory (10K or more, depending on your configuration).</p> <p>If you want to capture dump data to a file, set your communication software on your workstation to capture session data prior to issuing the dump commands.</p> <p>Command mode: All</p>

FDB information commands

The forwarding database (FDB) contains information that maps the media access control (MAC) address of each known device to the switch port where the device address was learned. The FDB also shows which other ports have seen frames destined for a particular MAC address.

NOTE: The master forwarding database supports up to 8K MAC address entries on the management processor (MP) per switch.

Table 19 FDB information commands

Command	Usage
<code>show mac-address-table address <mac-address></code>	<p>Displays a single database entry by its MAC address. You are prompted to enter the MAC address of the device.</p> <p>Enter the MAC address using the format: <code>xx:xx:xx:xx:xx:xx</code>. (For example: <code>08:00:20:12:34:56</code>)</p> <p>You can also enter the MAC address using the format: <code>xxxxxxxxxxxx</code>. (For example: <code>080020123456</code>)</p> <p>Command mode: All</p>
<code>show mac-address-table port <port number></code>	<p>Displays all FDB entries for a particular port.</p> <p>Command mode: All</p>
<code>show mac-address-table vlan <1-4095></code>	<p>Displays all FDB entries on a single VLAN. The range is 1-4095.</p> <p>Command mode: All</p>
<code>show mac-address-table state {flood forward ifmac ignore trunk unknown}</code>	<p>Displays all FDB entries that match a particular state.</p> <p>Command mode: All</p>
<code>show mac-address-table</code>	<p>Displays all entries in the Forwarding Database.</p> <p>Command mode: All</p>

Show all FDB information

The following command displays Forwarding Database information:

```
show mac-address-table
```

Command mode: All

MAC address	VLAN	Port	Trnk	State
00:02:01:00:00:00	300		1	TRK
00:02:01:00:00:01	300	20		FWD
00:02:01:00:00:02	300	20		FWD
00:02:01:00:00:03	300	20		FWD
00:02:01:00:00:04	300	20		FWD
00:02:01:00:00:05	300	20		FWD
00:02:01:00:00:06	300	20		FWD
00:02:01:00:00:07	300	20		FWD
00:02:01:00:00:08	300	20		FWD
00:02:01:00:00:09	300	20		FWD
00:02:01:00:00:0a	300	20		FWD
00:02:01:00:00:0b	300	20		FWD
00:02:01:00:00:0c	300	20		FWD

An address that is in the forwarding (**FWD**) state indicates that the switch has learned it. When in the trunking (**TRK**) state, the **Trnk** field displays the trunk group number. If the state for the port is listed as unknown (**UNK**), the MAC address has not yet been learned by the switch, but has only been seen as a destination address. When an address is in the unknown state, no outbound port is indicated.

Clearing entries from the forwarding database

To delete a static MAC address from the forwarding database (FDB), see the “Static FDB configuration” section in the “Configuration Commands” chapter.

Link Aggregation Control Protocol information

The following table describes the Link Aggregation Control Protocol information commands.

Table 20 LACP information commands

Command	Usage
<code>show interface port <port number> lacp aggregator</code>	Displays LACP aggregator information for the port. Command mode: All
<code>show lacp</code>	Displays LACP information for the port. Command mode: All
<code>show lacp information</code>	Displays all LACP information parameters. Command mode: All

LACP dump

The following command displays LACP information:

```
show lacp information
```

Command mode: All

```
>> LACP# dump
port  lacp      adminkey  operkey  selected  prio    attached  trunk
-----
  1  off         1         1        n         32768   --        --
  2  off         2         2        n         32768   --        --
  3  off         3         3        n         32768   --        --
  4  off         4         4        n         32768   --        --
  5  off         5         5        n         32768   --        --
  6  off         6         6        n         32768   --        --
  7  off         7         7        n         32768   --        --
  8  off         8         8        n         32768   --        --
...

```

LACP dump includes the following information for each port in the HP 10GbE switch:

- **lacp**—Displays the port's LACP mode (active, passive, or off)
- **adminkey**—Displays the value of the port's adminkey.
- **operkey**—Shows the value of the port's operational key.
- **selected**—Indicates whether the port has been selected to be part of a Link Aggregation Group.
- **prio**—Shows the value of the port priority.
- **attached aggr**—Displays the aggregator associated with each port.
- **trunk**—This value represents the LACP trunk group number.

Hot Links Trigger information

The following command displays Hot Links trigger information:

```
show hotlinks information
```

Command mode: All

```
Hot Links Info: Trigger

Current global Hot Links setting: ON
bpdu disabled
sndfdb disabled

Current Trigger 1 setting: enabled
name "Trigger 1", preempt enabled, fdelay 1 sec

Active state: None

Master settings:
    port 20

Backup settings:
    port 23

```

Hot Links trigger information includes the following:

- Hot Links status (on or off)
- Status of BPDU flood option
- Status of FDB send option
- Status and configuration of each Hot Links trigger

802.1X information

The following command displays 802.1X information:

```
show dot1x information
```

Command mode: All

```
System capability : Authenticator
System status      : disabled
Protocol version   : 1
```

Port	Auth Mode	Auth Status	Authenticator PAE State	Backend Auth State
1	force-auth	unauthorized	initialize	initialize
2	force-auth	unauthorized	initialize	initialize
3	force-auth	unauthorized	initialize	initialize
4	force-auth	unauthorized	initialize	initialize
5	force-auth	unauthorized	initialize	initialize
6	force-auth	unauthorized	initialize	initialize
7	force-auth	unauthorized	initialize	initialize
8	force-auth	unauthorized	initialize	initialize
9	force-auth	unauthorized	initialize	initialize
10	force-auth	unauthorized	initialize	initialize
11	force-auth	unauthorized	initialize	initialize
12	force-auth	unauthorized	initialize	initialize
13	force-auth	unauthorized	initialize	initialize
14	force-auth	unauthorized	initialize	initialize
15	force-auth	unauthorized	initialize	initialize
16	force-auth	unauthorized	initialize	initialize
*17	force-auth	unauthorized	initialize	initialize
*19	force-auth	unauthorized	initialize	initialize
*20	force-auth	unauthorized	initialize	initialize
*21	force-auth	unauthorized	initialize	initialize

* - Port down or disabled

The following table describes the IEEE 802.1X parameters.

Table 21 802.1X information

Field	Description
Port	Displays each port's name.
Auth Mode	Displays the Access Control authorization mode for the port. The Authorization mode can be one of the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • force-unauth • auto • force-auth

Table 21 802.1X information

Field	Description
Auth Status	Displays the current authorization status of the port, either authorized or unauthorized .
Authenticator PAE State	Displays the Authenticator Port Access Entity State. The PAE state can be one of the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• initialize• disconnected• connecting• authenticating• authenticated• aborting• held• forceAuth
Backend Auth State	Displays the Backend Authorization State. The Backend Authorization state can be one of the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• request• response• success• fail• timeout• idle

Spanning Tree information

The following table describes the Spanning Tree Protocol (STP) information commands.

Table 22 STP information commands

Command	Usage
<code>show spanning-tree stp <1-128></code>	Displays information about the spanning tree group. Command mode: All
<code>show spanning-tree stp <1-128> bridge</code>	Displays STP bridge information. Command mode: All
<code>show spanning-tree [<1-128>] information</code>	Displays STP information. Command mode: All

The following command displays Spanning Tree information:

```
show spanning-tree stp <1-128> information
```

Command mode: All

```

-----
upfast disabled, update 40
BPDU Guard disabled
Pvst+ compatibility mode enabled
-----

Spanning Tree Group 1: On (STP/PVST+)
VLANs: 1

Current Root:          Path-Cost    Port    Hello MaxAge FwdDel
8000 00:02:a5:d1:0f:ed      8        20      2     20     15

Parameters:  Priority  Hello  MaxAge  FwdDel  Aging
              32768    2      20      15     180

Port  Priority  Cost  FastFwd  State          Designated Bridge  Des Port
-----
  1      0      0      n        FORWARDING *
  2      0      0      n        FORWARDING *
  3      0      0      n        FORWARDING *

```

The switch software uses the IEEE 802.1D Spanning Tree Protocol (STP). If RSTP/MSTP is turned on, see the “Rapid Spanning Tree information” section for Spanning Tree Group information. In addition to seeing if STP is enabled or disabled, you can view the following STP bridge information:

- Status of Uplink Fast (`upfast`)
- Current root MAC address
- Path cost
- Port
- Hello interval
- Maximum age value
- Forwarding delay
- Aging time

You can also refer to the following port-specific STP information:

- Port number and priority
- Cost
- State
- Port Fast Forwarding state
- Designated bridge
- Designated port

The following table describes the STP parameters.

Table 23 STP parameters

Parameter	Description
Current Root	Shows information about the root bridge for the Spanning Tree. Information includes the priority (hex) and MAC address of the root.
Path-Cost	Path-cost is the total path cost to the root bridge. It is the summation of the path cost between bridges (up to the root bridge).
Port	The current root port refers to the port on the switch that receives data from the current root. Zero (0) indicates the root bridge of the STP.
Priority (bridge)	The bridge priority parameter controls which bridge on the network will become the STP root bridge.
Hello	The hello time parameter specifies, in seconds, how often the root bridge transmits a configuration bridge protocol data unit (BPDU). Any bridge that is not the root bridge uses the root bridge hello value.
MaxAge	The maximum age parameter specifies, in seconds, the maximum time the bridge waits without receiving a configuration bridge protocol data unit before it reconfigures the STP network. If the bridge is not the root bridge, it uses the MaxAge value of the root bridge.
FwdDel	The forward delay parameter specifies, in seconds, the amount of time that a bridge port has to wait before it changes from learning state to forwarding state. If the bridge is not the root bridge, it uses the FwdDel value of the root bridge.
Aging	The aging time parameter specifies, in seconds, the amount of time the bridge waits without receiving a packet from a station before removing the station from the Forwarding Database.
Priority (port)	The port priority parameter helps determine which bridge port becomes the designated port. In a network topology that has multiple bridge ports connected to a single segment, the port with the lowest port priority becomes the designated port for the segment.
Cost	The port path cost parameter is used to help determine the designated port for a segment. Generally speaking, the faster the port, the lower the path cost.
State	The State field shows the current state of the port. The State field can be one of the following: BLOCKING , LISTENING , LEARNING , FORWARDING , or DISABLED .
Designated bridge	Shows information about the bridge connected to each port, if applicable. Information includes the priority (hex) and MAC address of the Designated Bridge.
Designated port	The port ID of the port on the Designated Bridge to which this port is connected. This information includes the port priority (hex) and the port number (hex).

Rapid Spanning Tree and Multiple Spanning Tree information

The following command displays RSTP/MSTP information:

```
show spanning-tree stp <1-128> information
```

Command mode: All

```
-----
upfast disabled, update 40
BPDU Guard disabled
Pvst+ compatibility mode enabled
-----

Spanning Tree Group 1: On (RSTP)
VLANs: 1-3

Current Root:          Path-Cost  Port Hello MaxAge FwdDel
8000 00:00:01:00:19:00      0      0   9    20    15

Parameters:  Priority  Hello  MaxAge  FwdDel  Aging
              32768    9      20     15     300

Port  Prio  Cost  State  Role  Designated Bridge  Des Port  Type
-----
  1    0    0    DSB
  2    0    0    DSB
  3    0    0    DSB
  4    0    0    DSB
  5    0    0    DSB
  6    0    0    DSB
  7    0    0    DSB
  8    0    0    DSB
  9    0    0    DSB
 10    0    0    DISC
 11    0    0    FWD   DESG 8000-00:00:01:00:19:00  8017  P2P2,Edge
 12    0    0    FWD   DESG 8000-00:00:01:00:19:00  8018  P2P
```

The switch software can be set to use the IEEE 802.1w Rapid Spanning Tree Protocol (RSTP) or the IEEE 802.1s Multiple Spanning Tree Protocol (MSTP). If RSTP/MSTP is turned on, you can view the following RSTP bridge information for the Spanning Tree Group:

- Status of Uplink Fast (**upfast**)
- Current root MAC address
- Path-Cost
- Port
- Hello interval
- Maximum age value
- Forwarding delay
- Aging time

You can also refer to the following port-specific RSTP information:

- Port number and priority
- Cost
- State
- Role

- Designated bridge and port
- Link type

The following table describes the STP parameters in RSTP or MSTP mode.

Table 24 Rapid Spanning Tree parameter descriptions

Parameter	Description
Current Root	Shows information about the root bridge for the Spanning Tree. Information includes the priority (hex) and MAC address of the root.
Path-Cost	Path-cost is the total path cost to the root bridge. It is the summation of the path cost between bridges (up to the root bridge).
Port	The current root port refers to the port on the switch that receives data from the current root. Zero (0) indicates the root bridge of the STP.
Priority (bridge)	The bridge priority parameter controls which bridge on the network will become the STP root bridge.
Hello	The hello time parameter specifies, in seconds, how often the root bridge transmits a configuration bridge protocol data unit (BPDU). Any bridge that is not the root bridge uses the root bridge hello value.
MaxAge	The maximum age parameter specifies, in seconds, the maximum time the bridge waits without receiving a configuration bridge protocol data unit before it reconfigures the STP network. If the bridge is not the root bridge, it uses the MaxAge value of the root bridge.
FwdDel	The forward delay parameter specifies, in seconds, the amount of time that a bridge port has to wait before it changes from learning state to forwarding state. If the bridge is not the root bridge, it uses the FwdDel value of the root bridge.
Aging	The aging time parameter specifies, in seconds, the amount of time the bridge waits without receiving a packet from a station before removing the station from the Forwarding Database.
Priority (port)	The port priority parameter helps determine which bridge port becomes the designated port. In a network topology that has multiple bridge ports connected to a single segment, the port with the lowest port priority becomes the designated port for the segment.
Cost	The port path cost parameter is used to help determine the designated port for a segment. Generally speaking, the faster the port, the lower the path cost. A setting of zero (0) indicates that the cost will be set to the appropriate default after the link speed has been auto-negotiated.
State	Shows the current state of the port. The State field in RSTP/MSTP mode can be one of the following: Discarding (DISC), Learning (LRN), Forwarding (FWD), or Disabled (DSB).
Role	Shows the current role of this port in the Spanning Tree. The port role can be one of the following: Designated (DESG), Root (ROOT), Alternate (ALTN), Backup (BKUP), Master (MAST), or Unknown (UNK).
Designated bridge	Shows information about the bridge connected to each port, if applicable. Information includes the priority (hex) and MAC address of the Designated Bridge.
Designated port	The port ID of the port on the Designated Bridge to which this port is connected.

Table 24 Rapid Spanning Tree parameter descriptions

Parameter	Description
Type	Type of link connected to the port, and whether the port is an edge port. Link type values are AUTO , P2P , or SHARED .

Common Internal Spanning Tree information

The following command displays Common Internal Spanning Tree (CIST) information:

```
show spanning-tree mstp cist information
```

Command mode: All

```
Mstp Digest: 0xac36177f50283cd4b83821d8ab26de62
Common Internal Spanning Tree:
VLANs MAPPED: 1-16 18-31 33-4094
VLANs: 1 25 26 4095

Current Root:          Path-Cost  Port   MaxAge  FwdDel
8000 00:03:42:fa:3b:80      0      1       20     15

CIST Regional Root:    Path-Cost
8000 00:03:42:fa:3b:81      11

Parameters:  Priority  MaxAge  FwdDel  Hops
              32768    20     15     20

Port Prio Cost State  Role Designated Bridge      Des Port Hello Type
-----
  1  128 2000  FWD   DESG 8000-00:03:42:fa:3b:80  8001    4  P2P, Edge
  2  128 2000  FWD   DESG 8000-00:03:42:fa:3b:80  8002
  3  128 2000  DSB
  4  128 2000  DSB
  5  128 2000  DSB
  6  128 2000  DSB
  7  128 2000  DSB
  8  128 2000  DSB
  9  128 2000  DSB
 10 128  0    DSB
 11 128 2000  FWD   DESG 8000-00:03:42:fa:3b:80
 12 128 2000  DSB
...
```

In addition to seeing if Common Internal Spanning Tree (CIST) is enabled or disabled, you can view the following CIST bridge information:

- Status of Uplink Fast (**upfast**)
- CIST root
- CIST regional root
- Priority
- Maximum age value
- Forwarding delay

- Hops

You can also refer to the following port-specific CIST information:

- Port number and priority
- Cost
- State
- Role
- Designated bridge and port
- Hello interval
- Link type and port type

The following table describes the CIST parameters.

Table 25 Common Internal Spanning Tree parameter descriptions

Parameter	Description
CIST Root	Shows information about the root bridge for the Common Internal Spanning Tree (CIST). Values on this row of information refer to the CIST root.
CIST Regional Root	Shows information about the root bridge for this MSTP region. Values on this row of information refer to the regional root.
Priority (bridge)	The bridge priority parameter controls which bridge on the network will become the STP root bridge.
MaxAge	The maximum age parameter specifies, in seconds, the maximum time the bridge waits without receiving a configuration bridge protocol data unit before it reconfigures the STP network.
FwdDel	The forward delay parameter specifies, in seconds, the amount of time that a bridge port has to wait before it changes from learning state to forwarding state.
Hops	Shows the maximum number of bridge hops allowed before a packet is dropped.
Priority (port)	The port priority parameter helps determine which bridge port becomes the designated port. In a network topology that has multiple bridge ports connected to a single segment, the port with the lowest port priority becomes the designated port for the segment.
Cost	The port path cost parameter is used to help determine the designated port for a segment. Generally speaking, the faster the port, the lower the path cost. A setting of zero (0) indicates that the cost will be set to the appropriate default after the link speed has been auto-negotiated.
State	Shows the current state of the port. The state field can be one of the following: Discarding (DISC), Forwarding (FWD), or Disabled (DSB).
Role	Shows the current role of this port in the Spanning Tree. The port role can be one of the following: Designated (DESG), Root (ROOT), Alternate (ALTN), Backup (BKUP), Master (MAST).
Designated Bridge	Shows information about the bridge connected to each port, if applicable. Information includes the priority (hex) and MAC address of the Designated Bridge.
Designated Port	The port ID of the port on the Designated Bridge to which this port is connected. Information includes the port priority (hex) and the port number (hex).

Table 25 Common Internal Spanning Tree parameter descriptions

Parameter	Description
Hello	The hello time parameter specifies, in seconds, how often the root bridge transmits a configuration bridge protocol data unit (BPDU). Any bridge that is not the root bridge uses the root bridge hello value.
Type	Type of link connected to the port, and whether the port is an edge port. Link type values are AUTO , P2P , or SHARED .

Trunk group information

The following command displays Trunk Group information:

```
show portchannel information
```

Command mode: All

```
Trunk group 1, Enabled
port state:
 20: STG 1 forwarding
 21: STG 1 forwarding
```

When trunk groups are configured, you can view the state of each port in the various trunk groups.

NOTE: If Spanning Tree Protocol on any port in the trunk group is set to forwarding, the remaining ports in the trunk group are set to forwarding.

VLAN information

The following table describes the VLAN information commands.

Table 26 VLAN information commands

Command	Usage
<code>show vlan</code>	Displays VLAN information Command mode: All
<code>show vlan information</code>	Displays VLAN information, including spanning tree assignment. Command mode: All

The following command displays VLAN information:

`show vlan`

Command mode: All

VLAN	Name	Status	Ports
1	Default VLAN	ena	4 5
2	pc03p	ena	2
7	pc07f	ena	7
11	pc04u	ena	11
14	8600-14	ena	14
15	8600-15	ena	15
16	8600-16	ena	16
17	8600-17	ena	6
18	35k-1	ena	18
19	35k-2	ena	19
20	35k-3	ena	20
21	35k-4	ena	21
22	pc07z	ena	21
24	redlan	ena	21
300	ixiaTraffic	ena	1 12 13 21
4000	bpsports	ena	3-6 8-10
4095	Mgmt VLAN	ena	17

PVLAN	Protocol	FrameType	EtherType	Priority	Status	Ports
1	1	Ether2	0080	0	ena	4

PVLAN	PVLAN-Tagged Ports
none	none

Private-VLAN	Type	Mapped-To	Status	Ports
20	primary	empty	ena	empty

This information display includes all configured VLANs and all member ports that have an active link state.

VLAN information includes:

- VLAN Number
- VLAN Name
- Status
- Port membership of the VLAN

Layer 3 information

The following table describes basic Layer 3 Information commands. The following sections provide more detailed information and commands.

Table 27 Layer 3 information commands

Command	Usage
<code>show ip route</code>	Displays all routes configured in the switch. Command mode: All except User EXEC
<code>show ip information</code>	Displays general IP information. Command mode: All except User EXEC
<code>show ip arp</code>	Displays Address Resolution Protocol (ARP) Information. Command mode: All except User EXEC
<code>show ip ospf information</code>	Displays the OSPF information. Command mode: All except User EXEC
<code>show interface ip rip</code>	Displays RIP user's configuration. Command mode: All
<code>show ip server-mobility</code>	Displays ServerMobility information. Command mode: All
<code>show layer3 information</code>	Displays IP Information. IP information, includes: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• IP interface information: Interface number, IP address, subnet mask, VLAN number, and operational status.• Default gateway information: Metric for selecting which configured gateway to use, gateway number, IP address, and health status• IP forwarding information: Enable status, Inet and lmask• Port status Command mode: All except User EXEC
<code>show ip igmp groups</code>	Displays IGMP Information. Command mode: All except User EXEC
<code>show ip vrrp information</code>	Displays the VRRP Information. Command mode: All except User EXEC
<code>show layer3</code>	Dumps all switch information available from Layer 3 memory (10K or more, depending on your configuration). If you want to capture dump data to a file, set your communication software on your workstation to capture session data prior to issuing the dump commands. Command mode: All except User EXEC

Route information

Using the commands listed below, you can display all or a portion of the IP routes currently held in the switch.

Table 28 Route Information commands

Command	Usage
<code>show ip route address <IP address></code>	Displays a single route by destination IP address. Command mode: All except User EXEC
<code>show ip route gateway <IP address></code>	Displays routes to a single gateway. Command mode: All except User EXEC
<code>show ip route type {indirect direct local broadcast martian multicast}</code>	Displays routes of a single type. Command mode: All except User EXEC
<code>show ip route tag {fixed static addr rip ospf broadcast multicast martian}</code>	Displays routes of a single tag. Command mode: All except User EXEC
<code>show ip route interface <1-250></code>	Displays routes on a single interface. Command mode: All except User EXEC
<code>show ip route</code>	Displays all routes configured in the switch. Command mode: All except User EXEC

Show all IP Route information

The following command displays IP route information:

```
show ip route
```

Command mode: All except User EXEC

```

Status code: * - best
Destination      Mask             Gateway          Type            Tag             Metr If
-----
* 11.0.0.0       255.0.0.0       11.0.0.1        direct         fixed          211
* 11.0.0.1       255.255.255.255 11.0.0.1        local          addr           211
* 11.255.255.255 255.255.255.255 11.255.255.255 broadcast      broadcast      211
* 12.0.0.0       255.0.0.0       12.0.0.1        direct         fixed          12
* 12.0.0.1       255.255.255.255 12.0.0.1        local          addr           12
* 12.255.255.255 255.255.255.255 12.255.255.255 broadcast      broadcast      12
* 13.0.0.0       255.0.0.0       11.0.0.2        indirect       ospf           2    211
* 47.0.0.0       255.0.0.0       47.133.88.1     indirect       static         24
* 47.133.88.0    255.255.255.0   47.133.88.46    direct         fixed          24
* 172.30.52.223  255.255.255.255 172.30.52.223   broadcast      broadcast      2
* 224.0.0.0      224.0.0.0       0.0.0.0         martian        martian
* 224.0.0.5      255.255.255.255 0.0.0.0         multicast     addr

```

The following table describes the **Type** parameter.

Table 29 IP Routing Type information

Field	Description
<code>indirect</code>	The next hop to the host or subnet destination will be forwarded through a router at the Gateway address.

Table 29 IP Routing Type information

Field	Description
<code>direct</code>	Packets will be delivered to a destination host or subnet attached to the switch.
<code>local</code>	Indicates a route to one of the switch's IP interfaces.
<code>broadcast</code>	Indicates a broadcast route.
<code>martian</code>	The destination belongs to a host or subnet which is filtered out. Packets to this destination are discarded.
<code>multicast</code>	Indicates a multicast route.

The following table describes the `Tag` parameter.

Table 30 IP Routing Tag information

Field	Description
<code>fixed</code>	The address belongs to a host or subnet attached to the switch.
<code>static</code>	The address is a static route which has been configured on the switch.
<code>addr</code>	The address belongs to one of the switch's IP interfaces.
<code>rip</code>	The address was learned by the Routing Information Protocol (RIP).
<code>ospf</code>	The address was learned by Open Shortest Path First (OSPF).
<code>broadcast</code>	Indicates a broadcast address.
<code>martian</code>	The address belongs to a filtered group.

ARP information

The Address Resolution Protocol (ARP) information includes IP address and MAC address of each entry, address status flags, VLAN, and port for the address, and port referencing information.

The following table describes the Address Resolution Protocol commands.

Table 31 ARP information

Command	Usage
<code>show ip arp find <IP address></code>	Displays a single ARP entry by IP address. Command mode: All except User EXEC
<code>show ip arp interface port <port number></code>	Displays the ARP entries on a single port. Command mode: All except User EXEC
<code>show ip arp vlan <1-4095></code>	Displays the ARP entries on a single VLAN. Command mode: All except User EXEC

Table 31 ARP information

Command	Usage
<code>show ip arp</code>	Displays all ARP entries, including: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • IP address and MAC address of each entry • Address status flag • The VLAN and port to which the address belongs • The ports which have referenced the address (empty if no port has routed traffic to the IP address shown) Command mode: All except User EXEC
<code>show ip arp reply</code>	Displays the ARP address list: IP address, IP mask, MAC address, and VLAN flags. Command mode: All except User EXEC

Show all ARP entry information

The following command displays ARP information:

```
show ip arp
```

Command mode: All except User EXEC

IP address	Flags	MAC address	VLAN	Port
-----	----	-----	----	----
192.168.2.4		00:50:8b:b2:32:cb	1	18
192.168.2.19		00:0e:7f:25:89:b5	1	17
192.168.2.61	P	00:0f:6a:ed:46:00	1	

The Flag field provides additional information about an entry. If no flag displays, the entry is normal.

Table 32 ARP dump flag parameters

Flag	Description
P	Permanent entry created for switch IP interface.
R	Indirect route entry.
U	Unresolved ARP entry. The MAC address has not been learned.

ARP address list information

The following command displays ARP address list information:

```
show ip arp reply
```

Command mode: All except User EXEC

IP address	IP mask	MAC address	VLAN	Flags
-----	-----	-----	----	----
205.178.18.66	255.255.255.255	00:70:cf:03:20:04		P
205.178.50.1	255.255.255.255	00:70:cf:03:20:06	1	
205.178.18.64	255.255.255.255	00:70:cf:03:20:05	1	

This screen displays all entries in the ARP cache.

OSPF information

The following table describes the OSPF commands.

Table 33 OSPF information commands

Command	Usage
<code>show ip ospf general-information</code>	Displays general OSPF information. Command mode: All except User EXEC
<code>show ip ospf area information [<0-2>]</code>	Displays area information for a particular area index. If no parameter is supplied, it displays area information for all the areas. Command mode: All except User EXEC
<code>show ip ospf interface [<1-249>]</code>	Displays interface information for a particular interface. If no parameter is supplied, it displays information for all the interfaces. Command mode: All except User EXEC
<code>show ip ospf area-virtual-link information</code>	Displays information about all the configured virtual links. Command mode: All except User EXEC
<code>show ip ospf neighbor</code>	Displays the status of all the current neighbors. Command mode: All except User EXEC
<code>show ip ospf summary-range <0-2></code>	Displays the list of summary ranges belonging to non-NSSA areas. Command mode: All except User EXEC
<code>show ip ospf summary-range-nssa <0-2></code>	Displays the list of summary ranges belonging to NSSA areas. Command mode: All except User EXEC
<code>show ip ospf routes</code>	Displays OSPF routing table. Command mode: All except User EXEC
<code>show ip ospf information</code>	Displays the OSPF information. Command mode: All except User EXEC

OSPF general information

The following command displays general OSPF information:

```
show ip ospf general-information
```

Command mode: All except User EXEC

```
OSPF Version 2
Router ID: 10.10.10.1
Started at 1663 and the process uptime is 4626
Area Border Router: yes, AS Boundary Router: no
LS types supported are 6
External LSA count 0
External LSA checksum sum 0x0
Number of interfaces in this router is 2
Number of virtual links in this router is 1
16 new lsa received and 34 lsa originated from this router
Total number of entries in the LSDB 10
Database checksum sum 0x0
Total neighbors are 1, of which
                                2 are >=INIT state,
                                2 are >=EXCH state,
                                2 are =FULL state
Number of areas is 2, of which 3-transit 0-nssa 0-stub
  Area Id : 0.0.0.0
  Authentication : none
  Import ASEextern : yes
  Number of times SPF ran : 8
  Area Border Router count : 2
  AS Boundary Router count : 0
  LSA count : 5
  Summary : noSummary
```

OSPF interface information

The following command displays OSPF interface information:

```
show ip ospf interface [<1-249>]
```

Command mode: All except User EXEC

```
Ip Address 10.10.12.1, Area 0.0.0.1, Admin Status UP
Router ID 10.10.10.1, State DR, Priority 1
Designated Router (ID) 10.10.10.1, Ip Address 10.10.12.1
Backup Designated Router (ID) 10.10.14.1, Ip Address 10.10.12.2
Timer intervals, Hello 10, Dead 40, Wait 40, Retransmit 5,
Transit delay 1
Neighbor count is 1 If Events 4, Authentication type none
```

OSPF Database information

The following table describes the OSPF Database information commands.

Table 34 OSPF Database information commands

Command	Usage
<code>show ip ospf database advertising-router <router ID></code>	Takes advertising router as a parameter. Displays all the Link State Advertisements (LSAs) in the LS database that have the advertising router with the specified router ID, for example: 20.1.1.1. Command mode: All except User EXEC
<code>show ip ospf database asbr-summary [advertising-router <router ID> link-state-id <A.B.C.D> self]</code>	Displays ASBR summary LSAs. The usage of this command is as follows: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• <code>asbrsum adv-rtr 20.1.1.1</code> displays ASBR summary LSAs having the advertising router 20.1.1.1.• <code>asbrsum link_state_id 10.1.1.1</code> displays ASBR summary LSAs having the link state ID 10.1.1.1.• <code>asbrsum self</code> displays the self advertised ASBR summary LSAs.• <code>asbrsum</code> with no parameters displays all the ASBR summary LSAs. Command mode: All except User EXEC
<code>show ip ospf database database-summary</code>	Displays the following information about the LS database in a table format: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• The number of LSAs of each type in each area.• The total number of LSAs for each area.• The total number of LSAs for each LSA type for all areas combined.• The total number of LSAs for all LSA types for all areas combined. No parameters are required. Command mode: All except User EXEC
<code>show ip ospf database external [advertising-router <router ID> link-state-id <A.B.C.D> self]</code>	Displays the AS-external (type 5) LSAs with detailed information of each field of the LSAs. Command mode: All except User EXEC
<code>show ip ospf database network [advertising-router <router ID> link-state-id <A.B.C.D> self]</code>	Displays the network (type 2) LSAs with detailed information of each field of the LSA.network LS database. Command mode: All except User EXEC
<code>show ip ospf database nssa [advertising-router <router ID> link-state-id <A.B.C.D> self]</code>	Displays the NSSA (type 7) LSAs with detailed information of each field of the LSAs. Command mode: All except User EXEC
<code>show ip ospf database router [advertising-router <router ID> link-state-id <A.B.C.D> self]</code>	Displays the router (type 1) LSAs with detailed information of each field of the LSAs. Command mode: All except User EXEC
<code>show ip ospf database self</code>	Displays all the self-advertised LSAs. No parameters are required. Command mode: All except User EXEC

Table 34 OSPF Database information commands

Command	Usage
<code>show ip ospf database summary</code> <code>[advertising-router <router ID> </code> <code>linkstate-id <A.B.C.D> self]</code>	Displays the network summary (type 3) LSAs with detailed information of each field of the LSAs. Command mode: All except User EXEC
<code>show ip ospf database</code>	Displays all the LSAs. Command mode: All except User EXEC

OSPF route codes information

The following command displays OSPF route information:

```
show ip ospf routes
```

Command mode: All except User EXEC

```
Codes: IA - OSPF inter area,  
       N1 - OSPF NSSA external type 1, N2 - OSPF NSSA external type 2  
       E1 - OSPF external type 1, E2 - OSPF external type 2  
* - best  
IA 10.10.0.0/16 via 200.1.1.2  
IA 40.1.1.0/28 via 20.1.1.2  
IA 80.1.1.0/24 via 200.1.1.2  
IA 100.1.1.0/24 via 20.1.1.2  
IA 140.1.1.0/27 via 20.1.1.2  
IA 150.1.1.0/28 via 200.1.1.2  
E2 172.18.1.1/32 via 30.1.1.2  
E2 172.18.1.2/32 via 30.1.1.2  
E2 172.18.1.3/32 via 30.1.1.2  
E2 172.18.1.4/32 via 30.1.1.2  
E2 172.18.1.5/32 via 30.1.1.2  
E2 172.18.1.6/32 via 30.1.1.2  
E2 172.18.1.7/32 via 30.1.1.2  
E2 172.18.1.8/32 via 30.1.1.2
```

Routing Information Protocol

The following table describes the Routing Information Protocol (RIP) information commands.

Table 35 RIP information commands

Command	Usage
<code>show ip rip routes</code>	Displays RIP routes. Command mode: All except User EXEC
<code>show ip rip interface [<1-249>]</code>	Displays RIP interface information. Command mode: All except User EXEC
<code>show interface ip rip</code>	Displays RIP user's configuration. Command mode: All

RIP Routes information

The following command displays RIP route information:

```
show ip rip routes
```

Command mode: All except User EXEC

```
3.0.0.0/8 via 30.1.1.11 metric 4
4.0.0.0/16 via 30.1.1.11 metric 16
10.0.0.0/8 via 30.1.1.2 metric 3
20.0.0.0/8 via 30.1.1.2 metric 2
```

This table contains all dynamic routes learned through RIP, including the routes that are undergoing garbage collection with metric = 16. This table does not contain directly connected routes and locally configured static routes.

RIP user configuration

The following command displays RIP user information:

```
show interface ip [<1-250>] rip
```

Command mode: All

```
RIP USER CONFIGURATION :
RIP on update 30
RIP Interface 2 : 102.1.1.1, enabled
version 2, listen enabled, supply enabled, default none
poison disabled, trigg enabled, mcast enabled, metric 1
auth none, key none
RIP Interface 3 : 103.1.1.1, enabled
version 2, listen enabled, supply enabled, default none
poison disabled, trigg enabled, mcast enabled, metric 1
```

IP information

The following command displays Layer 3 information:

```
show layer3 information
```

Command mode: All

```
IP information:
Interface information:
  1: 10.80.23.243      255.255.254.0    10.80.23.255,   vlan 1, up
 250: 10.20.7.144    255.255.0.0     10.20.255.255,  vlan 4095, up

Default gateway information: metric strict
  1: 10.80.22.1,      vlan any, up active
 254: 10.20.1.1,      vlan 4095, up active

Current BOOTP relay settings: ON
Current primary BOOTP server: 0.0.0.0
Current secondary BOOTP server: 0.0.0.0
Current ServerMobility settings: ON
ServerMobility ports: 2 3
DHCP request filtering enabled ports: 2 3
Relay on non-ServerMobility ports: Ena
Active-Backup ports:
Current IP forwarding settings: OFF, dirbr disabled

Current network filter settings:
  none

Current route map settings:
```

The following interface and default gateway information is displayed:

- Interface number
- IP address
- IP mask
- IP broadcast address
- Operational status
- BootP relay settings
- ServerMobility feature settings
- IP forwarding settings
- Network filter settings
- Route map settings

IGMP multicast group information

The following table describes the commands used to display information about IGMP groups learned by the switch.

Table 36 IGMP Multicast Group commands

Command	Usage
<code>show ip igmp groups address <IP address></code>	Displays a single IGMP multicast group by its IP address. Command mode: All except User EXEC
<code>show ip igmp groups vlan <1-4094></code>	Displays all IGMP multicast groups on a single VLAN. Command mode: All except User EXEC
<code>show ip igmp groups interface port <port number></code>	Displays all IGMP multicast groups on a single port. Command mode: All except User EXEC
<code>show ip igmp groups portchannel <1-40></code>	Displays all IGMP multicast groups on a single trunk group. Command mode: All except User EXEC
<code>show ip igmp groups detail</code>	Displays details about IGMP multicast groups, including source and timer information. Command mode: All except User EXEC
<code>show ip igmp groups</code>	Displays information for all multicast groups. Command mode: All except User EXEC

IGMP group information

The following command displays IGMP group information:

```
show ip igmp groups
```

Command mode: All

Note: Local groups (224.0.0.x) are not snooped/relayed and will not appear.

Source	Group	VLAN	Port	Version	Mode	Expires	Fwd
10.1.1.1	232.1.1.1	2	21	V3	INC	4:16	Yes
10.1.1.5	232.1.1.1	2	21	V3	INC	4:16	Yes
*	232.1.1.1	2	21	V3	INC	-	No
10.10.10.43	235.0.0.1	9	21	V3	INC	2:26	Yes
*	236.0.0.1	9	21	V3	EXC	-	Yes

IGMP Group information includes:

- IGMP source address
- IGMP Group address
- VLAN and port
- IGMP version
- IGMPv3 filter mode
- Expiration timer value
- IGMP multicast forwarding state

IGMP multicast router information

The following table describes the commands used to display information about multicast routers learned through IGMP Snooping.

Table 37 IGMP Multicast Router information commands

Command	Usage
<code>show ip igmp mrouter vlan <1-4094></code>	Displays information for all multicast groups on a single VLAN. Command mode: All except User EXEC
<code>show ip igmp mrouter information</code>	Displays information for all multicast groups learned by the switch. Command mode: All except User EXEC

VRRP information

Virtual Router Redundancy Protocol (VRRP) support on HP 10GbE switch provides redundancy between routers in a LAN. This is accomplished by configuring the same virtual router IP address and ID number on each participating VRRP-capable routing device. One of the virtual routers is then elected as the master, based on a number of priority criteria, and assumes control of the shared virtual router IP address. If the master fails, one of the backup virtual routers will assume routing authority and take control of the virtual router IP address.

The following command displays VRRP information:

```
show ip vrrp information
```

Command mode: All except User EXEC

```
VRRP information:
1: vrid 2, 205.178.18.210, if 1, renter, prio 100, master, server
2: vrid 1, 205.178.18.202, if 1, renter, prio 100, backup
3: vrid 3, 205.178.18.204, if 1, renter, prio 100, master, proxy
```

When virtual routers are configured, you can view the status of each virtual router using this command. VRRP information includes:

- Virtual router number
- Virtual router ID and IP address
- Interface number
- Ownership status
 - **owner** identifies the preferred master virtual router. A virtual router is the owner when the IP address of the virtual router and its IP interface are the same.
 - **renter** identifies virtual routers which are not owned by this device
- Priority value. During the election process, the virtual router with the highest priority becomes master.
- Activity status
 - **master** identifies the elected master virtual router.
 - **backup** identifies that the virtual router is in backup mode.
 - **init** identifies that the virtual router is waiting for a startup event. Once it receives a startup event, it transitions to master if its priority is 255, (the IP address owner), or transitions to backup if it is not the IP address owner.

- Server status. The `server` state identifies virtual routers.
- Proxy status. The proxy state identifies virtual proxy routers, where the virtual router shares the same IP address as a proxy IP address. The use of virtual proxy routers enables redundant switches to share the same IP address, minimizing the number of unique IP addresses that must be configured.

ServerMobility information

The following command displays information for each port that has the ServerMobility feature configured.

```
show ip server-mobility port
```

Command mode: All

```
-----
Server Mobility Port 2 Information:

agent.circuit-id = 55:53:45:36:33:35:31:4d:34:36:00:00:00:00:00:00
agent.remote-id  = 02:00:00:00:02
Server Mobility  : enabled
      Filtering   : enabled
Port 2 has no backup port
```

This display includes the following information for each port that has ServerMobility configured:

- Agent Circuit ID—hexadecimal value of the DHCP option 82 Agent Circuit ID
- Agent Remote ID—hexadecimal value of the DHCP option 82 Agent Remote ID
- Server Mobility status (enabled or disabled)
- Status of Server Mobility filtering
- Backup port

802.1p information

The following command displays 802.1p information:

```
show qos transmit-queue information
```

Command mode: All

```
Current priority to COS queue information:
```

```
Priority  COSq  Weight
```

```
-----  -
```

```
0         0     1
1         0     1
2         0     1
3         0     1
4         1     2
5         1     2
6         1     2
7         1     2
```

```
Current port priority information:
```

```
Port     Priority  COSq  Weight
```

```
-----  -
```

```
1         0     0     1
2         0     0     1
3         0     0     1
4         0     0     1
...
20        0     0     1
21        0     0     1
```

The following table describes the IEEE 802.1p priority to COS queue information.

Table 38 802.1p Priority to COS Queue information

Field	Description
Priority	Displays the 802.1p Priority level.
Cosq	Displays the Class of Service queue.
Weight	Displays the scheduling weight of the COS queue.

The following table describes the IEEE 802.1p port priority information.

Table 39 802.1p Port Priority information

Field	Description
Port	Displays the port number.
Priority	Displays the 802.1p Priority level.
Cosq	Displays the Class of Service queue.
Weight	Displays the scheduling weight.

ACL information

The following table describes the commands used to display information about Access Control Lists and Groups.

Table 40 ACL information commands

Command	Usage
<code>show access-control list <1-384></code>	Displays information about the selected ACL. Command mode: All except User EXEC
<code>show access-control group <1-384></code>	Displays information about ACL Groups. Command mode: All except User EXEC
<code>show access-control</code>	Displays information about all ACLs. Command mode: All

The following command displays Access Control List information:

```
show access-control
```

Command mode: All

```
Current ACL information:
-----
Filter 1 profile:
 Ethernet
   - VID      : 1/0xffff
   Actions    : Set COS to 0
Filter 2 profile:
 Ethernet
   - VID      : 1/0xffff
   Actions    : Permit
No ACL groups configured.
```

ACL information provides configuration parameters for each Access Control List. It also shows which ACLs are included in each ACL Group.

RMON Information

The following command displays general RMON information:

```
show rmon
```

Command mode: All

RMON history information

The following command displays RMON history information:

```
show rmon history
```

Command mode: All

```
RMON History group configuration:
```

Index	IFOID	Interval	Rbnum	Gbnum
1	1.3.6.1.2.1.2.2.1.1.21	30	5	5
2	1.3.6.1.2.1.2.2.1.1.18	30	5	5
3	1.3.6.1.2.1.2.2.1.1.20	30	5	5
4	1.3.6.1.2.1.2.2.1.1.19	30	5	5
5	1.3.6.1.2.1.2.2.1.1.21	1800	5	5

The following table describes the RMON History Information parameters.

Table 41 RMON History Information

Field	Description
Index	Displays the index number that identifies each history instance.
IFOID	Displays the MIB Object Identifier.
Interval	Displays the time interval for each sampling bucket.
Rbnum	Displays the number of requested buckets, which is the number of data slots into which data is to be saved.
Gbnum	Displays the number of granted buckets that may hold sampled data.

RMON alarm information

The following command displays RMON alarm information:

```
show rmon alarm
```

Command mode: All

```

RMON Alarm group configuration:

```

Index	Interval	Type	rLimit	fLimit	rEvtIdx	fEvtIdx	last value
1	30	abs	10	0	1	0	0
2	900	abs	0	10	0	2	0
3	300	abs	10	20	0	0	0
4	1800	abs	10	0	1	0	0
5	1800	abs	10	0	1	0	0
8	1800	abs	10	0	1	0	56344540
10	1800	abs	10	0	1	0	0
11	1800	abs	10	0	1	0	0
15	1800	abs	10	0	1	0	0
18	1800	abs	10	0	1	0	0
100	1800	abs	10	0	1	0	0

Index	OID
1	1.3.6.1.2.1.2.2.1.10.257
2	1.3.6.1.2.1.2.2.1.11.258
3	1.3.6.1.2.1.2.2.1.12.259
4	1.3.6.1.2.1.2.2.1.13.260
5	1.3.6.1.2.1.2.2.1.14.261
8	1.3.6.1.2.1.2.2.1.10.271
10	1.3.6.1.2.1.2.2.1.15.262
11	1.3.6.1.2.1.2.2.1.16.263
15	1.3.6.1.2.1.2.2.1.19.266
18	1.3.6.1.2.1.2.2.1.10.270
100	1.3.6.1.2.1.2.2.1.17.264

The following table describes the RMON Alarm Information parameters.

Table 42 RMON Alarm Information

Field	Description
Index	Displays the index number that identifies each alarm instance.
Interval	Displays the time interval over which data is sampled and compared with the rising and falling thresholds.
Type	Displays the method of sampling the selected variable and calculating the value to be compared against the thresholds, as follows: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> abs—absolute value, the value of the selected variable is compared directly with the thresholds at the end of the sampling interval. delta—delta value, the value of the selected variable at the last sample is subtracted from the current value, and the difference compared with the thresholds.
rLimit	Displays the rising threshold for the sampled statistic.
fLimit	Displays the falling threshold for the sampled statistic.

Table 42 RMON Alarm Information

Field	Description
rEvtIdx	Displays the rising alarm event index that is triggered when a rising threshold is crossed.
fEvtIdx	Displays the falling alarm event index that is triggered when a falling threshold is crossed.
Last value	Displays the last sampled value.
OID	Displays the MIB Object Identifier for each alarm index.

RMON event information

The following command displays RMON event information:

```
show rmon event
```

Command mode: All

```
RMON Event group configuration:
```

Index	Type	Last Sent	Description
1	both	0D: 0H: 1M:20S	Event_1
2	none	0D: 0H: 0M: 0S	Event_2
3	log	0D: 0H: 0M: 0S	Event_3
4	trap	0D: 0H: 0M: 0S	Event_4
5	both	0D: 0H: 0M: 0S	Log and trap event for Link Down
10	both	0D: 0H: 0M: 0S	Log and trap event for Link Up
11	both	0D: 0H: 0M: 0S	Send log and trap for icmpInMsg
15	both	0D: 0H: 0M: 0S	Send log and trap for icmpInEchos
100	both	0D: 0H: 0M: 0S	Event_100

The following table describes the RMON Event Information parameters.

Table 43 RMON Event Information

Field	Description
Index	Displays the index number that identifies each event instance.
Type	Displays the type of notification provided for this event, as follows: log , trap , both .
Last Sent	Displays the time that passed since the last switch reboot, when the most recent event was triggered. This value is cleared when the switch reboots.
Description	Displays a text description of the event.

Link status information

The following command displays link information:

```
show interface link
```

Command mode: All except User EXEC

Port	Speed	Duplex	Flow Ctrl		Link
			--TX--	--RX--	
1	10000	full	yes	yes	down
2	10000	full	yes	yes	down
3	10000	full	yes	yes	down
4	10000	full	yes	yes	down
5	10000	full	yes	yes	down
6	10000	full	yes	yes	down
7	10000	full	yes	yes	down
8	10000	full	yes	yes	down
9	10000	full	yes	yes	up
10	10000	full	yes	yes	down
11	10000	full	yes	yes	down
12	10000	full	yes	yes	down
13	10000	full	yes	yes	down
14	10000	full	yes	yes	down
15	10000	full	yes	yes	down
16	10000	full	yes	yes	down
17	100	full	yes	yes	up
18	10000	full	yes	yes	down
19	10000	full	yes	yes	down
20	10000	full	yes	yes	down
21	10000	full	yes	yes	down

Use this command to display link status information about each port on a switch, including:

- Port number
- Port speed (10000 Mb/s or 100 Mb/s)
- Duplex mode (half, full, or any)
- Flow control for transmit and receive (no, yes, or any)
- Link status (up, down, or disabled)

Port information

The following command displays port information:

```
show interface information
```

Command mode: All except User EXEC

Port	Tag	RMON	PVID	NAME	VLAN(s)
1	n	d	1	Downlink1	1
2	n	d	1	Downlink2	1
3	n	d	1	Downlink3	1
4	n	d	1	Downlink4	1
5	n	d	1	Downlink5	1
6	n	d	1	Downlink6	1
7	n	d	1	Downlink7	1
8	n	d	1	Downlink8	1
9	n	d	1	Downlink9	1
10	n	d	1	Downlink10	1
11	n	d	1	Downlink11	1
12	n	d	1	Downlink12	1
13	n	d	1	Downlink13	1
14	n	d	1*	Downlink14	1
15	n	d	1*	Downlink15	1
16	n	d	1*	Downlink16	1
17	n	d	4095	Mgmt	4095
18	n	d	1*	Uplink1	1
19	n	d	1*	Uplink2	1
20	n	d	1*	Uplink3	1
21	n	d	1*	Uplink4	1

* = PVID is tagged.

Port information includes:

- Port number
- Whether the port uses VLAN tagging or not (y or n)
- Whether Remote Monitoring (RMON) is enabled or disabled (e or d)
- Port VLAN ID (PVID)
- Port name
- VLAN membership

Logical Port to GEA Port mapping

The following command displays information about GEA ports:

```
show geaport
```

Command mode: All

Logical Port	GEA Port(0-based)	GEA Unit
1	2	0
2	4	0
3	6	0
4	8	0
5	10	0
6	12	0
7	14	0
8	16	0
9	3	0
10	5	0
11	7	0
12	9	0
13	11	0
14	13	0
15	15	0
16	17	0
17	255	0
18	18	0
19	19	0
20	0	0
21	1	0

This display correlates the logical port number to the GEA unit on which each port resides.

Transceiver status

The following command displays XFP information:

```
show transceiver
```

Command mode: All

Port	Device	TX-Enable	RX-Signal	TX-Fault
XFP1	SR-XFP	enabled	ok	N/A
XFP2	SR-XFP	enabled	LOST	N/A
XFP3	SR-XFP	enabled	ok	N/A
XFP4	SR-XFP	****	NOT Installed	****

This command displays the status of the Small Form Pluggable (SFP) module on each Fiber External Port.

Uplink Failure Detection information

The following command displays Uplink Failure Detection (UFD) information:

```
show ufd
```

Command mode: All except User EXEC

```
Uplink Failure Detection: Enabled
LtM status: Down
Member      STG      STG State      Link Status
-----
port 20
           1        DISABLED
           10       DISABLED *
           15       DISABLED *
* = STP turned off for this port.

LtD status: Auto Disabled
Member      Link Status
-----
port 1      disabled
port 2      disabled
port 3      disabled
port 4      disabled
```

Uplink Failure Detection (UFD) information includes:

- UFD status, either enabled or disabled
- LtM status and member ports
- Spanning Tree status for LtM ports
- LtD status and member ports

Server Link Failure Detection information

The following command displays Server Link Failure Detection (SFD) information:

```
show sfd
```

Command mode: All except User EXEC

```
LtM status: Down
Member      STG      STG State      Link Status
-----
port 2      1        DISABLED *      disabled
port 4      1        DISABLED *      disabled
* = STP turned off for this port.

LtE status: Auto Enabled
Member      Link Status
-----
port 17     up
```

Server Link Failure Detection (SFD) information includes:

- SFD status, either enabled or disabled
- LtM status and member ports
- Spanning Tree status for LtM ports
- LtE status and member ports

Information dump

The following command dumps switch information:

```
show information-dump
```

Command mode: All

Use the `dump` command to dump all switch information available from switch memory (10K or more, depending on your configuration). This data is useful for tuning and debugging switch performance.

If you want to capture dump data to a file, set the communication software on your workstation to capture session data prior to issuing the dump commands.

Statistics Commands

Introduction

You can view switch performance statistics in the user, operator, and administrator command modes. This chapter discusses how to use the ISCLI to display switch statistics.

The following table describes general Statistics commands.

Table 44 Statistics commands

Command	Usage
<code>show layer3 counters</code>	Displays Layer 3 Statistics. Command mode: All
<code>show snmp-server counters</code>	Displays SNMP statistics. Command mode: All
<code>show ntp counters</code>	Displays Network Time Protocol (NTP) Statistics. You can execute the clear command option to delete all statistics. Command mode: All
<code>clear ntp</code>	Clears Network Time Protocol (NTP) Statistics. Command mode: All
<code>show ufd counters</code>	Displays Uplink Failure Detection statistics. Command mode: All
<code>show counters</code>	Dumps all switch statistics. Use this command to gather data for tuning and debugging switch performance. If you want to capture dump data to a file, set your communication software on your workstation to capture session data prior to issuing the <code>dump</code> command. Command mode: All

Port Statistics

The following table describes the Port Statistics commands. The following sections provide more detailed information and commands.

Table 45 Port Statistics commands

Command	Usage
<code>show interface port <port number> dot1x counters</code>	Displays IEEE 802.1X statistics for the port. Command mode: All
<code>show interface port <port number> bridging-counters</code>	Displays bridging ("dot1") statistics for the port. Command mode: All
<code>show interface port <port number> ethernet-counters</code>	Displays Ethernet ("dot3") statistics for the port. Command mode: All
<code>show interface port <port number> interface-counters</code>	Displays interface statistics for the port. Command mode: All
<code>show interface port <port number> ip-counters</code>	Displays Internet Protocol statistics for the port. Command mode: All
<code>show interface port <port number> link-counters</code>	Displays link statistics for the port. Command mode: All
<code>show interface port <port number> rmon-counters</code>	Displays Remote Monitoring (RMON) statistics for the port. Command mode: All

802.1X statistics

Use the following command to display the 802.1X authenticator statistics of the selected port:

```
show interface port <port number> dot1x counters
```

Command mode: All

```
Authenticator Statistics:
  eapolFramesRx           = 0
  eapolFramesTx           = 0
  eapolStartFramesRx      = 0
  eapolLogoffFramesRx     = 0
  eapolRespIdFramesRx     = 0
  eapolRespFramesRx       = 0
  eapolReqIdFramesTx      = 0
  eapolReqFramesTx        = 0
  invalidEapolFramesRx    = 0
  eapLengthErrorFramesRx = 0
  lastEapolFrameVersion   = 0
  lastEapolFrameSource    = 00:00:00:00:00:00

Authenticator Diagnostics:
  authEntersConnecting           = 0
  authEapLogoffsWhileConnecting = 0
  authEntersAuthenticating       = 0
  authSuccessesWhileAuthenticating = 0
  authTimeoutsWhileAuthenticating = 0
  authFailWhileAuthenticating    = 0
  authReauthsWhileAuthenticating = 0
  authEapStartsWhileAuthenticating = 0
  authEapLogoffWhileAuthenticating = 0
  authReauthsWhileAuthenticated = 0
  authEapStartsWhileAuthenticated = 0
  authEapLogoffWhileAuthenticated = 0
  backendResponses                = 0
  backendAccessChallenges         = 0
  backendOtherRequestsToSupplicant = 0
  backendNonNakResponsesFromSupplicant = 0
  backendAuthSuccesses            = 0
  backendAuthFails                 = 0
```

The following table describes the 802.1X authenticator diagnostics for a selected port:

Table 46 802.1X statistics for port

Statistics	Description
Authenticator Diagnostics	
<code>authEntersConnecting</code>	Total number of times that the state machine transitions to the CONNECTING state from any other state.
<code>authEapLogoffsWhileConnecting</code>	Total number of times that the state machine transitions from CONNECTING to DISCONNECTED as a result of receiving an EAPOL-Logoff message.

Table 46 802.1X statistics for port

Statistics	Description
<code>authEntersAuthenticating</code>	Total number of times that the state machine transitions from <code>CONNECTING</code> to <code>AUTHENTICATING</code> , as a result of an <code>EAPResponse/Identity</code> message being received from the Supplicant.
<code>authSuccessesWhileAuthenticating</code>	Total number of times that the state machine transitions from <code>AUTHENTICATING</code> to <code>AUTHENTICATED</code> , as a result of the Backend Authentication state machine indicating successful authentication of the Supplicant.
<code>authTimeoutsWhileAuthenticating</code>	Total number of times that the state machine transitions from <code>AUTHENTICATING</code> to <code>ABORTING</code> , as a result of the Backend Authentication state machine indicating authentication timeout.
<code>authFailWhileAuthenticating</code>	Total number of times that the state machine transitions from <code>AUTHENTICATING</code> to <code>HELD</code> , as a result of the Backend Authentication state machine indicating authentication failure.
<code>authReauthsWhileAuthenticating</code>	Total number of times that the state machine transitions from <code>AUTHENTICATING</code> to <code>ABORTING</code> , as a result of a re-authentication request
<code>authEapStartsWhileAuthenticating</code>	Total number of times that the state machine transitions from <code>AUTHENTICATING</code> to <code>ABORTING</code> , as a result of an <code>EAPOL-Start</code> message being received from the Supplicant.
<code>authEapLogoffWhileAuthenticating</code>	Total number of times that the state machine transitions from <code>AUTHENTICATING</code> to <code>ABORTING</code> , as a result of an <code>EAPOL-Logoff</code> message being received from the Supplicant.
<code>authReauthsWhileAuthenticated</code>	Total number of times that the state machine transitions from <code>AUTHENTICATED</code> to <code>CONNECTING</code> , as a result of a re-authentication request.
<code>authEapStartsWhileAuthenticated</code>	Total number of times that the state machine transitions from <code>AUTHENTICATED</code> to <code>CONNECTING</code> , as a result of an <code>EAPOL-Start</code> message being received from the Supplicant.
<code>authEapLogoffWhileAuthenticated</code>	Total number of times that the state machine transitions from <code>AUTHENTICATED</code> to <code>DISCONNECTED</code> , as a result of an <code>EAPOLLogoff</code> message being received from the Supplicant.
<code>backendResponses</code>	Total number of times that the state machine sends an initial Access-Request packet to the Authentication server. Indicates that the Authenticator attempted communication with the Authentication Server.
<code>backendAccessChallenges</code>	Total number of times that the state machine receives an initial Access-Challenge packet from the Authentication server. Indicates that the Authentication Server has communication with the Authenticator.
<code>backendOtherRequestsToSupplicant</code>	Total number of times that the state machine sends an EAP-Request packet (other than an Identity, Notification, Failure, or Success message) to the Supplicant. Indicates that the Authenticator chose an EAP-method.

Table 46 802.1X statistics for port

Statistics	Description
<code>backendNonNakResponsesFromSupplicant</code>	Total number of times that the state machine receives a response from the Supplicant to an initial EAP-Request, and the response is something other than EAP-NAK. Indicates that the Supplicant can respond to the Authenticators chosen EAP-method.
<code>backendAuthSuccesses</code>	Total number of times that the state machine receives an Accept message from the Authentication Server. Indicates that the Supplicant has successfully authenticated to the Authentication Server.
<code>backendAuthFails</code>	Total number of times that the state machine receives a Reject message from the Authentication Server. Indicates that the Supplicant has not authenticated to the Authentication Server.

Bridging statistics

Use the following command to display the bridging statistics of the selected port:

```
show interface port <port number> bridging-counters
```

Command mode: All

```
Bridging statistics for port 1:
dot1PortInFrames:           63242584
dot1PortOutFrames:          63277826
dot1PortInDiscards:         0
dot1TpLearnedEntryDiscards: 0
dot1StpPortForwardTransitions: 0
```

The following table describes the bridging statistics for a selected port:

Table 47 Bridging statistics for port

Statistics	Description
<code>dot1PortInFrames</code>	The number of frames that have been received by this port from its segment. A frame received on the interface corresponding to this port is counted by this object, if and only if, it is for a protocol being processed by the local bridging function, including bridge management frames.
<code>dot1PortOutFrames</code>	The number of frames that have been transmitted by this port to its segment. A frame transmitted on the interface corresponding to this port is counted by this object, if and only if, it is for a protocol being processed by the local bridging function, including bridge management frames.
<code>dot1PortInDiscards</code>	Count of valid frames received which were discarded (that is, filtered) by the forwarding process.

Table 47 Bridging statistics for port

Statistics	Description
<code>dot1TpLearnedEntryDiscards</code>	The total number of Forwarding Database entries, which have been or would have been learned, but have been discarded due to a lack of space to store them in the Forwarding Database. If this counter is increasing, it indicates that the Forwarding Database is regularly becoming full (a condition which has adverse performance effects on the sub network). If this counter has a significant value but is not presently increasing, it indicates that the problem has been occurring but is not persistent.
<code>dot1StpPortForwardTransitions</code>	The number of times this port has transitioned from the Learning state to the Forwarding state.

Ethernet statistics

Use the following command to display the ethernet statistics of the selected port:

```
show interface port <port number> ethernet-counters
```

Command mode: All

```
Ethernet statistics for port 1:  
dot3StatsAlignmentErrors:                0  
dot3StatsFCSErrors:                      0  
dot3StatsSingleCollisionFrames:          0  
dot3StatsMultipleCollisionFrames:        0  
dot3StatsLateCollisions:                 0  
dot3StatsExcessiveCollisions:            0  
dot3StatsInternalMacTransmitErrors:      NA  
dot3StatsFrameTooLongs:                  0  
dot3StatsInternalMacReceiveErrors:       0
```

The following table describes the Ethernet statistics for a selected port:

Table 48 Ethernet statistics for port

Statistics	Description
<code>dot3StatsAlignmentErrors</code>	A count of frames received on a particular interface that are not an integral number of octets in length and do not pass the Frame Check Sequence (FCS) check. The count represented by an instance of this object is incremented when the <code>alignmentError</code> status is returned by the MAC service to the Logical Link Control (LLC) (or other MAC user). Received frames for which multiple error conditions obtained are, according to the conventions of IEEE 802.3 Layer Management, counted exclusively according to the error status presented to the LLC.

Table 48 Ethernet statistics for port

Statistics	Description
<code>dot3StatsFCSErrors</code>	<p>A count of frames received on a particular interface that are an integral number of octets in length but do not pass the Frame Check Sequence (FCS) check.</p> <p>The count represented by an instance of this object is incremented when the <code>frameCheckError</code> status is returned by the MAC service to the LLC (or other MAC user).</p> <p>Received frames for which multiple error conditions obtained are, according to the conventions of IEEE 802.3 Layer Management, counted exclusively according to the error status presented to the LLC.</p>
<code>dot3StatsSingleCollisionFrames</code>	<p>A count of successfully transmitted frames on a particular interface for which transmission is inhibited by exactly one collision.</p> <p>A frame that is counted by an instance of this object is also counted by the corresponding instance of the <code>ifOutUcastPkts</code>, <code>ifOutMulticastPkts</code>, or <code>ifOutBroadcastPkts</code>, and is not counted by the corresponding instance of the <code>dot3StatsMultipleCollisionFrames</code> object.</p>
<code>dot3StatsMultipleCollisionFrames</code>	<p>A count of successfully transmitted frames on a particular interface for which transmission is inhibited by more than one collision.</p> <p>A frame that is counted by an instance of this object is also counted by the corresponding instance of either the <code>ifOutUcastPkts</code>, <code>ifOutMulticastPkts</code>, or <code>ifOutBroadcastPkts</code>, and is not counted by the corresponding instance of the <code>dot3StatsSingleCollisionFrames</code> object.</p>
<code>dot3StatsLateCollisions</code>	<p>The number of times that a collision is detected on a particular interface later than 512 bit-times into the transmission of a packet. Five hundred and twelve bit-times corresponds to 51.2 microseconds on a 10 Mbps system. A (late) collision included in a count represented by an instance of this object is also considered as a (generic) collision for purposes of other collision-related statistics.</p>
<code>dot3StatsExcessiveCollisions</code>	<p>A count of frames for which transmission on a particular interface fails due to excessive collisions.</p>
<code>dot3StatsInternalMacTransmitErrors</code>	<p>A count of frames for which transmission on a particular interface fails due to an internal MAC sublayer transmit error.</p> <p>A frame is only counted by an instance of this object if it is not counted by the corresponding instance of either the <code>dot3StatsLateCollisions</code> object, the <code>dot3StatsExcessiveCollisions</code> object, or the <code>dot3StatsCarrierSenseErrors</code> object.</p> <p>The precise meaning of the count represented by an instance of this object is implementation specific. In particular, an instance of this object may represent a count of transmission errors on a particular interface that are not otherwise counted.</p>

Table 48 Ethernet statistics for port

Statistics	Description
<code>dot3StatsFrameTooLongs</code>	<p>A count of frames received on a particular interface that exceeds the maximum permitted frame size.</p> <p>The count represented by an instance of this object is incremented when the <code>frameTooLong</code> status is returned by the MAC service to the LLC (or other MAC user).</p> <p>Received frames for which multiple error conditions obtained are, according to the conventions of IEEE 802.3 Layer Management, counted exclusively according to the error status presented to the LLC.</p>
<code>dot3StatsInternalMacReceiveErrors</code>	<p>A count of frames for which reception on a particular interface fails due to an internal MAC sublayer receive error.</p> <p>A frame is only counted by an instance of this object if it is not counted by the corresponding instance of the <code>dot3StatsFrameTooLongs</code> object, the <code>dot3StatsAlignmentErrors</code> object, or the <code>dot3StatsFCSErrors</code> object.</p> <p>The precise meaning of the count represented by an instance of this object is implementation specific. In particular, an instance of this object may represent a count of received errors on a particular interface that are not otherwise counted.</p>

Interface statistics

Use the following command to display the interface statistics of the selected port:

```
show interface port <port number> interface-counters
```

Command mode: All

```
Interface statistics for port 1:
                ifHCIn Counters          ifHCOut Counters
Octets:                51697080313          51721056808
UcastPkts:              65356399           65385714
BroadcastPkts:          0                   6516
MulticastPkts:          0                   0
Discards:               0                   0
Errors:                 0                   21187
```

The following table describes the interface (IF) statistics for a selected port:

Table 49 Interface statistics for port

Statistics	Description
<code>Octets-IfHCIn</code>	The total number of octets received on the interface, including framing characters.
<code>UcastPkts-IfHCIn</code>	The number of packets, delivered by this sublayer to a higher sublayer, which were not addressed to a multicast or broadcast address at this sublayer.
<code>BroadcastPkts-IfHCIn</code>	The number of packets, delivered by this sublayer to a higher sublayer, which were addressed to a broadcast address at this sublayer.

Table 49 Interface statistics for port

Statistics	Description
MulticastPkts-IfHCIn	The total number of packets, delivered by this sublayer. These are the packets that higher-level protocols requested to be transmitted, and which were addressed to a multicast address at this sublayer, including those that were discarded or not sent. For a MAC layer protocol, this includes both group and functional addresses.
Discards-IfHCIn	The number of inbound packets which were chosen to be discarded even though no errors were detected to prevent their being delivered to a higher-layer protocol. One possible reason for discarding such a packet could be to free up buffer space.
Errors-IfHCIn	For packet-oriented interfaces, the number of inbound packets that contained errors preventing them from being delivered to a higher-layer protocol. For character-oriented or fixed-length interfaces, the number of inbound transmission units that contained errors preventing them from being deliverable to a higher-layer protocol.
Octets-IfHCOut	The total number of octets transmitted out of the interface, including framing characters.
UcastPkts-IfHCOut	The total number of packets that higher-level protocols requested to be transmitted, and which were not addressed to a multicast or broadcast address at this sublayer, including those that were discarded or not sent.
BroadcastPkts-IfHCOut	The total number of packets that higher-level protocols requested to be transmitted, and which were addressed to a broadcast address at this sublayer, including those that were discarded or not sent. This object is a 64-bit version of <code>ifOutBroadcastPkts</code> .
MulticastPkts-IfHCOut	The total number of packets that higher-level protocols requested to be transmitted, and which were addressed to a multicast address at this sublayer, including those that were discarded or not sent. For a MAC layer protocol, this includes both group and functional addresses. This object is a 64-bit version of <code>ifOutMulticastPkts</code> .
Discards-IfHCOut	The number of outbound packets that were chosen to be discarded even though no errors had been detected to prevent their being transmitted. One possible reason for discarding such a packet could be to free up buffer space.
Errors-IfHCOut	For packet-oriented interfaces, the number of outbound packets that could not be transmitted because of errors. For character-oriented or fixed-length interfaces, the number of outbound transmission units that could not be transmitted because of errors.

Internet Protocol (IP) statistics

Use the following command to display the interface protocol statistics of the selected port:

```
show interface port <port number> ip-counters
```

Command mode: All

```
GEA IP statistics for port 1:
ipInReceives      :      0
ipInHeaderError   :      0
ipInDiscards      :      0
```

The following table describes the Internet Protocol (IP) statistics for a selected port:

Table 50 IP statistics for port

Statistics	Description
<code>ipInReceives</code>	The total number of input datagrams received from interfaces, including those received in error.
<code>ipInHeaderError</code>	The number of input datagrams discarded because the IP address in their IP header's destination field was not a valid address to be received at this entity (the switch).
<code>ipInDiscards</code>	The number of input IP datagrams for which no problems were encountered to prevent their continued processing, but which were discarded (for example, for lack of buffer space). Note that this counter does not include any datagrams discarded while awaiting re-assembly.

Link statistics

Use the following command to display the link statistics of the selected port:

```
show interface port <port number> link-counters
```

Command mode: All

```
Link statistics for port 1:
linkStateChange:      2
```

The following table describes the link statistics for a selected port:

Table 51 Link statistics for port

Statistic	Description
<code>linkStateChange</code>	The total number of link state changes.

Layer 2 statistics

The following table describes the Layer 2 statistics commands. The following sections provide more detailed information and commands.

Table 52 Layer 2 Statistics commands

Command	Usage
<code>show mac-address-table counters</code>	Displays the Forwarding Database statistics. Command mode: All
<code>show interface port <port number> lacp counters</code>	Displays Link Aggregation Control Protocol (LACP) statistics. Command mode: All
<code>show hotlinks counters</code>	Displays Hot Links statistics. Command mode: All
<code>clear hotlinks</code>	Clears all Hot Links statistics. Command mode: All Except User Exec
<code>show layer2 counters</code>	Displays all Layer 2 statistics. Command mode: All

FDB statistics

Use the following command to display statistics regarding the use of the forwarding database, including the number of new entries, finds, and unsuccessful searches:

```
show mac-address-table counters
```

Command mode: All

```
FDB statistics:
current:          91  hiwat:          91
```

These commands enable you to display statistics regarding the use of the forwarding database, including the number of current entries and the maximum number of entries ever recorded.

The following table describes the Forwarding Database (FDB) statistics:

Table 53 Forwarding Database statistics

Statistic	Description
<code>current</code>	Current number of entries in the Forwarding Database.
<code>hiwat</code>	Highest number of entries recorded at any given time in the Forwarding Database.

LACP statistics

Use the following command to display Link Aggregation Control Protocol (LACP) statistics:

```
show interface port <port number> lacp counters
```

Command mode: All

```
Valid LACPDUs received      - 0
Valid Marker PDUs received - 0
Valid Marker Rsp PDUs received - 0
Unknown version/TLV type   - 0
Illegal subtype received    - 0
LACPDUs transmitted        - 0
Marker PDUs transmitted     - 0
Marker Rsp PDUs transmitted - 0
```

Hot Links statistics

Use the following command to display Hot Links statistics:

```
show hotlinks counters
```

Command mode: All

```
Trigger 1 statistics:
  Trigger Name:  Trigger 1
  Master active:                0
  Backup active:                0
  FDB update:                  0  failed:                0
```

The following table describes the Hot Links statistics:

Table 54 Hot Links statistics

Statistic	Description
Master active	Total number of times the Master interface transitioned to the Active state.
Backup active	Total number of times the Backup interface transitioned to the Active state.
FDB update	Total number of FDB update requests sent.
failed	Total number of FDB update requests that failed.

Layer 3 statistics

The following table describes basic Layer 3 statistics commands. The following sections provide more detailed information and commands.

Table 55 Layer 3 Statistics commands

Command	Usage
<code>show ip counters</code>	Displays IP statistics. Command mode: All except User EXEC
<code>clear ip counters</code>	Clears IP statistics. Use this command with caution as it deletes all the IP statistics. Command mode: All except User EXEC
<code>show ip route counters</code>	Displays route statistics. Command mode: All except User EXEC
<code>show ip arp counters</code>	Displays Address Resolution Protocol (ARP) statistics. Command mode: All except User EXEC
<code>show ip dns counters</code>	Displays Domain Name System (DNS) statistics. Command mode: All except User EXEC
<code>show ip icmp counters</code>	Displays ICMP statistics. Command mode: All except User EXEC
<code>show ip tcp counters</code>	Displays Transmission Control Protocol (TCP) statistics. Command mode: All except User EXEC
<code>show ip udp counters</code>	Displays User Datagram Protocol (UDP) statistics. Add the argument, <code>clear</code> , to clear UDP statistics. Command mode: All except User EXEC
<code>show ip igmp counters</code>	Displays IGMP statistics. Command mode: All except User EXEC
<code>show layer3 igmp-groups</code>	Displays the total number of IGMP groups that are learned/configured on the switch. Command mode: All except User EXEC
<code>show layer3 ipmc-groups</code>	Displays the total number of current IP multicast groups. Command mode: All except User EXEC
<code>clear ip igmp [<1-4094>] counters</code>	Clears all IGMP statistics for the selected VLANs. Command mode: All above Priv EXEC
<code>show ip ospf counters</code>	Displays OSPF statistics. Command mode: All above Priv EXEC
<code>clear ip ospf counters</code>	Clears all OSPF statistics. Command mode: All above Priv EXEC
<code>show ip vrrp counters</code>	When virtual routers are configured, you can display VRRP statistics: Command mode: All above Priv EXEC

Table 55 Layer 3 Statistics commands

Command	Usage
<code>clear ip vrrp counters</code>	Clears VRRP statistics. Command mode: All above Priv EXEC
<code>show ip rip counters</code>	Displays Routing Information Protocol (RIP) statistics. Command mode: All above Priv EXEC
<code>clear ip rip counters</code>	Clears Routing Information Protocol (RIP) statistics. Command mode: All above Priv EXEC
<code>show ip gea</code>	Displays GEA statistics. Command mode: All above Priv EXEC
<code>show layer3 counters</code>	Displays all Layer 3 statistics. Command mode: All except User EXEC

IP statistics

The following command displays IP statistics:

```
show ip counters
```

Command mode: All except User EXEC

```
IP statistics:
ipInReceives: 36475          ipInHdrErrors: 0
ipInAddrErrors: 905
ipInUnknownProtos: 0       ipInDiscards: 0
ipInDelivers: 4103         ipOutRequests: 30974
ipOutDiscards: 0
ipDefaultTTL: 255
```

The following table describes the IP statistics:

Table 56 IP statistics

Statistics	Description
<code>ipInReceives</code>	The total number of input datagrams received from interfaces, including those received in error.
<code>ipInHdrErrors</code>	The number of input datagrams discarded due to errors in their IP headers, including bad checksums, version number mismatch, other format errors, time-to-live exceeded, errors discovered in processing their IP options, and so on.
<code>ipInAddrErrors</code>	The number of input datagrams discarded because the IP address in their IP header destination field was not a valid address to be received at this switch. This count includes invalid addresses (for example, 0.0.0.0) and addresses of unsupported classes (for example, Class E). For entities which are not IP gateways and therefore do not forward datagrams, this counter includes datagrams discarded because the destination address was not a local address.
<code>ipInUnknownProtos</code>	The number of locally addressed datagrams received successfully but discarded because of an unknown or unsupported protocol.

Table 56 IP statistics

Statistics	Description
<code>ipInDiscards</code>	The number of input IP datagrams for which no problems were encountered to prevent their continued processing, but which were discarded (for example, for lack of buffer space). This counter does not include any datagrams discarded while awaiting re-assembly.
<code>ipInDelivers</code>	The total number of input datagrams successfully delivered to IP user-protocols (including ICMP).
<code>ipOutRequests</code>	The total number of IP datagrams that local IP user-protocols (including ICMP) supplied to IP in requests for transmission. This counter does not include any datagrams counted in <code>ipForwDatagrams</code> .
<code>ipOutDiscards</code>	The number of output IP datagrams for which no problem was encountered to prevent their transmission to their destination, but which were discarded (for example, for lack of buffer space). This counter would include datagrams counted in <code>ipForwDatagrams</code> if any such packets met this (discretionary) discard criterion.
<code>ipDefaultTTL</code>	The default value inserted into the Time-To-Live (TTL) field of the IP header of datagrams originated at this switch, whenever a TTL value is not supplied by the transport layer protocol.

Route statistics

The following command displays route statistics:

```
show ip route counters
```

Command mode: All except User EXEC

```
Route statistics:
ipRoutesCur:          8 ipRoutesHighWater:      8
ipRoutesMax:          4096
```

The following table describes the Route statistics:

Table 57 Route statistics

Statistics	Description
<code>ipRoutesCur</code>	The total number of outstanding routes in the route table.
<code>ipRoutesMax</code>	The maximum number of supported routes.
<code>ipRoutesHighWater</code>	The highest number of routes ever recorded in the route table.

ARP statistics

The following command displays Address Resolution Protocol statistics.

```
show ip arp counters
```

Command mode: All except User EXEC

```
ARP statistics:
arpEntriesCur:          2  arpEntriesHighWater:      4
arpEntriesMax:         4095
```

The following table describes the Address Resolution Protocol (ARP) statistics:

Table 58 ARP statistics

Statistic	Description
<code>arpEntriesCur</code>	The total number of outstanding ARP entries in the ARP table.
<code>arpEntriesMax</code>	The maximum number of ARP entries that are supported.
<code>arpEntriesHighWater</code>	The highest number of ARP entries ever recorded in the ARP table.

DNS statistics

```
show ip dns counters
```

Command mode: All except User EXEC

```
DNS statistics:
dnsInRequests:          0  dnsOutRequests:      0
dnsBadRequests:         0
```

The following table describes the Domain Name System (DNS) statistics:

Table 59 DNS statistics

Statistic	Description
<code>dnsInRequests</code>	The total number of DNS request packets that have been received.
<code>dnsOutRequests</code>	The total number of DNS response packets that have been transmitted.
<code>dnsBadRequests</code>	The total number of DNS request packets received that were dropped.

ICMP statistics

The following command displays ICMP statistics:

```
show ip icmp counters
```

Command mode: All except User EXEC

```
ICMP statistics:
icmpInMsgs:          245802    icmpInErrors:          1393
icmpInDestUnreachs: 41      icmpInTimeExcds:       0
icmpInParmProbs:    0      icmpInSrcQuenchs:      0
icmpInRedirects:    0      icmpInEchos:           18
icmpInEchoReps:     244350    icmpInTimestamps:      0
icmpInTimestampReps: 0      icmpInAddrMasks:       0
icmpInAddrMaskReps: 0      icmpOutMsgs:           253810
icmpOutErrors:      0      icmpOutDestUnreachs:   15
icmpOutTimeExcds:   0      icmpOutParmProbs:      0
icmpOutSrcQuenchs:  0      icmpOutRedirects:      0
icmpOutEchos:       253777    icmpOutEchoReps:       18
icmpOutTimestamps:  0      icmpOutTimestampReps:  0
icmpOutAddrMasks:   0      icmpOutAddrMaskReps:   0
```

The following table describes the Internet Control Messaging Protocol (ICMP) statistics:

Table 60 ICMP statistics

Statistics	Description
<code>icmpInMsgs</code>	The total number of ICMP messages which the switch received. Note that this counter includes all those counted by <code>icmpInErrors</code> .
<code>icmpInErrors</code>	The number of ICMP messages which the switch received but determined as having ICMP specific errors (for example bad ICMP checksums and bad length).
<code>icmpInDestUnreachs</code>	The number of ICMP Destination Unreachable messages received.
<code>icmpInTimeExcds</code>	The number of ICMP Time Exceeded messages received.
<code>icmpInParmProbs</code>	The number of ICMP Parameter Problem messages received.
<code>icmpInSrcQuenchs</code>	The number of ICMP Source Quench (buffer almost full, stop sending data) messages received.
<code>icmpInRedirects</code>	The number of ICMP Redirect messages received.
<code>icmpInEchos</code>	The number of ICMP Echo (request) messages received.
<code>icmpInEchoReps</code>	The number of ICMP Echo Reply messages received.
<code>icmpInTimestamps</code>	The number of ICMP Timestamp (request) messages received.
<code>icmpInTimestampReps</code>	The number of ICMP Timestamp Reply messages received.
<code>icmpInAddrMasks</code>	The number of ICMP Address Mask Request messages received.
<code>icmpInAddrMaskReps</code>	The number of ICMP Address Mask Reply messages received.
<code>icmpOutMsgs</code>	The total number of ICMP messages which this switch attempted to send. Note that this counter includes all those counted by <code>icmpOutErrors</code> .

Table 60 ICMP statistics

Statistics	Description
<code>icmpOutErrors</code>	The number of ICMP messages that this switch did not send due to problems discovered within ICMP such as a lack of buffer. This value should not include errors discovered outside the ICMP layer such as the inability of IP to route the resultant datagram. In some implementations there may be no types of errors that contribute to this counter's value.
<code>icmpOutDestUnreachs</code>	The number of ICMP Destination Unreachable messages sent.
<code>icmpOutTimeExcds</code>	The number of ICMP Time Exceeded messages sent.
<code>icmpOutParmProbs</code>	The number of ICMP Parameter Problem messages sent.
<code>icmpOutSrcQuenchs</code>	The number of ICMP Source Quench (buffer almost full, stop sending data) messages sent.
<code>icmpOutRedirects</code>	The number of ICMP Redirect messages sent.
<code>icmpOutEchos</code>	The number of ICMP Echo (request) messages sent.
<code>icmpOutEchoReps</code>	The number of ICMP Echo Reply messages sent.
<code>icmpOutTimestamps</code>	The number of ICMP Timestamp (request) messages sent.
<code>icmpOutTimestampReps</code>	The number of ICMP Timestamp Reply messages sent.
<code>icmpOutAddrMasks</code>	The number of ICMP Address Mask Request messages sent.
<code>icmpOutAddrMaskReps</code>	The number of ICMP Address Mask Reply messages sent.

TCP statistics

The following command displays TCP statistics:

```
show ip tcp counters
```

Command mode: All except User EXEC

```
TCP statistics:
tcpRtoAlgorithm:      4      tcpRtoMin:            0
tcpRtoMax:           240000  tcpMaxConn:          512
tcpActiveOpens:     252214  tcpPassiveOpens:     7
tcpAttemptFails:    528     tcpEstabResets:      4
tcpInSegs:          756401  tcpOutSegs:          756655
tcpRetransSegs:     0       tcpInErrs:           0
tcpCurBuff:        0       tcpCurConn:         3
tcpOutRsts:         417
```

The following table describes the Transmission Control Protocol (TCP) statistics:

Table 61 TCP statistics

Statistics	Description
<code>tcpRtoAlgorithm</code>	The algorithm used to determine the timeout value used for retransmitting unacknowledged octets.
<code>tcpRtoMin</code>	The minimum value permitted by a TCP implementation for the retransmission timeout, measured in milliseconds. More refined semantics for objects of this type depend upon the algorithm used to determine the retransmission timeout. In particular, when the timeout algorithm is <code>rsre(3)</code> , an object of this type has the semantics of the <code>LBOUND</code> quantity described in Request For Comments (RFC) 793.
<code>tcpRtoMax</code>	The maximum value permitted by a TCP implementation for the retransmission timeout, measured in milliseconds. More refined semantics for objects of this type depend upon the algorithm used to determine the retransmission timeout. In particular, when the timeout algorithm is <code>rsre(3)</code> , an object of this type has the semantics of the <code>UBOUND</code> quantity described in RFC 793.
<code>tcpMaxConn</code>	The limit on the total number of TCP connections the switch can support. In entities where the maximum number of connections is dynamic, this object should contain the value -1.
<code>tcpActiveOpens</code>	The number of times TCP connections have made a direct transition to the <code>SYN-SENT</code> state from the <code>CLOSED</code> state.
<code>tcpPassiveOpens</code>	The number of times TCP connections have made a direct transition to the <code>SYN-RCVD</code> state from the <code>LISTEN</code> state.
<code>tcpAttemptFails</code>	The number of times TCP connections have made a direct transition to the <code>CLOSED</code> state from either the <code>SYN-SENT</code> state or the <code>SYN-RCVD</code> state, plus the number of times TCP connections have made a direct transition to the <code>LISTEN</code> state from the <code>SYN-RCVD</code> state.
<code>tcpEstabResets</code>	The number of times TCP connections have made a direct transition to the <code>CLOSED</code> state from either the <code>ESTABLISHED</code> state or the <code>CLOSE-WAIT</code> state.
<code>tcpInSegs</code>	The total number of segments received, including those received in error. This count includes segments received on currently established connections.
<code>tcpOutSegs</code>	The total number of segments sent, including those on current connections but excluding those containing only retransmitted octets.

Table 61 TCP statistics

Statistics	Description
<code>tcpRetransSegs</code>	The total number of segments retransmitted, that is, the number of TCP segments transmitted containing one or more previously transmitted octets.
<code>tcpInErrs</code>	The total number of segments received in error (for example, bad TCP checksums).
<code>tcpCurBuff</code>	The total number of outstanding memory allocations from heap by TCP protocol stack.
<code>tcpCurConn</code>	The total number of outstanding TCP sessions that are currently opened.
<code>tcpOutRsts</code>	The number of TCP segments sent containing the reset (RST) flag.

UDP statistics

The following command displays UDP statistics:

```
show ip udp counters
```

Command mode: All except User EXEC

```
UDP statistics:
udpInDatagrams:      54  udpOutDatagrams:      43
udpInErrors:         0  udpNoPorts:         1578077
```

The following table describes the User Datagram Protocol (UDP) statistics:

Table 62 UDP statistics

Statistics	Description
<code>udpInDatagrams</code>	The total number of UDP datagrams delivered to the switch.
<code>udpOutDatagrams</code>	The total number of UDP datagrams sent from this switch.
<code>udpInErrors</code>	The number of received UDP datagrams that could not be delivered for reasons other than the lack of an application at the destination port.
<code>udpNoPorts</code>	The total number of received UDP datagrams for which there was no application at the destination port.

IGMP Multicast Group statistics

The following command displays statistics about the use of the IGMP Multicast Groups:

```
show ip igmp counters
```

Command mode: All except User EXEC

```
IGMP Snoop vlan 1 statistics:
-----
rxIgmpValidPkts:          0   rxIgmpInvalidPkts:          0
rxIgmpGenQueries:         0   rxIgmpGrpSpecificQueries:   0
rxIgmpGroupSrcSpecificQueries: 0
rxIgmpLeaves:             0   rxIgmpReports:              0
txIgmpReports:            0   txIgmpGrpSpecificQueries:   0
txIgmpLeaves:             0   rxIgmpV3CurrentStateRecords: 0
rxIgmpV3SourceListChangeRecords: 0   rxIgmpV3FilterChangeRecords: 0
```

These commands enable you to display statistics regarding the use of the IGMP Multicast Groups.

The following table describes the IGMP statistics:

Table 63 IGMP statistics

Statistic	Description
<code>rxIgmpValidPkts</code>	Total number of valid IGMP packets received
<code>rxIgmpInvalidPkts</code>	Total number of invalid packets received
<code>rxIgmpGenQueries</code>	Total number of General Membership Query packets received
<code>rxIgmpGrpSpecificQueries</code>	Total number of Membership Query packets received from specific groups
Total number of Group Source Specific Queries (GSSQ) received	
<code>rxIgmpLeaves</code>	Total number of Leave requests received
<code>rxIgmpReports</code>	Total number of Membership Reports received
<code>txIgmpReports</code>	Total number of Membership reports transmitted
<code>txIgmpGrpSpecificQueries</code>	Total number of Membership Query packets transmitted to specific groups
<code>txIgmpLeaves</code>	Total number of Leave messages transmitted
<code>rxIgmpV3CurrentStateRecords</code>	Total number of Current State records received
<code>rxIgmpV3SourceListChangeRecords</code>	Total number of Source List Change records received
<code>rxIgmpV3FilterChangeRecords</code>	Total number of Filter Change records received.

OSPF statistics

The following table describes OSPF statistics commands.

Table 64 OSPF Statistics commands

Command	Usage
<code>show ip ospf counters general</code>	Displays OSPF global statistics. Command mode: All except User EXEC
<code>show ip ospf counters aindex [<0-2>]</code>	Displays area index statistics. Command mode: All except User EXEC
<code>show ip ospf counters interface [<1-249>]</code>	Displays interface statistics. Command mode: All except User EXEC

OSPF global statistics

The following command displays OSPF global statistics:

```
show ip ospf counters general
```

Command mode: All except User EXEC

```
OSPF stats
-----
Rx/Tx Stats:
           Rx           Tx
-----
Pkts           0           0
hello          23          518
database        4           12
ls requests     3            1
ls acks         7            7
ls updates     9            7
Nbr change stats:
hello           2
start           0
n2way           2
adjoint ok      2
negotiation done 2
exchange done  2
bad requests    0
bad sequence    0
loading done    2
nlway           0
rst_ad          0
down            1
Timers kickoff
hello           514
retransmit     1028
lsa lock        0
lsa ack         0
dbage           0
summary         0
ase export      0
Intf change Stats:
up             4
down           2
loop           0
unloop         0
wait timer     2
backup         0
nbr change     5
```

The following table describes the OSPF global statistics:

Table 65 OSPF global statistics

Statistic	Description
Rx Tx stats:	
Rx Pkts	The sum total of all OSPF packets received on all OSPF areas and interfaces.
Tx Pkts	The sum total of all OSPF packets transmitted on all OSPF areas and interfaces.
Rx Hello	The sum total of all Hello packets received on all OSPF areas and interfaces.
Tx Hello	The sum total of all Hello packets transmitted on all OSPF areas and interfaces.
Rx Database	The sum total of all Database Description packets received on all OSPF areas and interfaces.
Tx Database	The sum total of all Database Description packets transmitted on all OSPF areas and interfaces.
Rx ls Requests	The sum total of all Link State Request packets received on all OSPF areas and interfaces.
Tx ls Requests	The sum total of all Link State Request packets transmitted on all OSPF areas and interfaces.
Rx ls Acks	The sum total of all Link State Acknowledgement packets received on all OSPF areas and interfaces.
Tx ls Acks	The sum total of all Link State Acknowledgement packets transmitted on all OSPF areas and interfaces.
Rx ls Updates	The sum total of all Link State Update packets received on all OSPF areas and interfaces.
Tx ls Updates	The sum total of all Link State Update packets transmitted on all OSPF areas and interfaces.
Nbr change stats:	
hello	The sum total of all Hello packets received from neighbors on all OSPF areas and interfaces.
Start	The sum total number of neighbors in this state (that is, an indication that Hello packets should now be sent to the neighbor at intervals of HelloInterval seconds) across all OSPF areas and interfaces.
n2way	The sum total number of bidirectional communication establishment between this router and other neighboring routers.
adjoint ok	The sum total number of decisions to be made (again) as to whether an adjacency should be established/maintained with the neighbor across all OSPF areas and interfaces.
negotiation done	The sum total number of neighbors in this state wherein the Master/slave relationship has been negotiated, and sequence numbers have been exchanged, across all OSPF areas and interfaces.
exchange done	The sum total number of neighbors in this state (that is, in an adjacency's final state) having transmitted a full sequence of Database Description packets, across all OSPF areas and interfaces.

Table 65 OSPF global statistics

Statistic	Description
<code>bad requests</code>	The sum total number of Link State Requests which have been received for a link state advertisement not contained in the database across all interfaces and OSPF areas.
<code>bad sequence</code>	The sum total number of Database Description packets which have been received that either: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Has an unexpected DD sequence number • Unexpectedly has the init bit set • Has an options field differing from the last Options field received in a Database Description packet. Any of these conditions indicate that some error has occurred during adjacency establishment for all OSPF areas and interfaces.
<code>loading done</code>	The sum total number of link state updates received for all out-of-date portions of the database across all OSPF areas and interfaces.
<code>nlway</code>	The sum total number of Hello packets received from neighbors, in which this router is not mentioned across all OSPF interfaces and areas.
<code>rst_ad</code>	The sum total number of times the Neighbor adjacency has been reset across all OSPF areas and interfaces.
<code>down</code>	The total number of Neighboring routers down (that is, in the initial state of a neighbor conversation) across all OSPF areas and interfaces.
Intf Change Stats:	
<code>up</code>	The sum total number of interfaces up in all OSPF areas.
<code>down</code>	The sum total number of interfaces down in all OSPF areas.
<code>loop</code>	The sum total of interfaces no longer connected to the attached network across all OSPF areas and interfaces.
<code>unloop</code>	The sum total number of interfaces, connected to the attached network in all OSPF areas.
<code>wait timer</code>	The sum total number of times the Wait Timer has been fired, indicating the end of the waiting period that is required before electing a (Backup) Designated Router across all OSPF areas and interfaces.
<code>backup</code>	The sum total number of Backup Designated Routers on the attached network for all OSPF areas and interfaces.
<code>nbr change</code>	The sum total number of changes in the set of bidirectional neighbors associated with any interface across all OSPF areas.
Timers Kickoff:	
<code>hello</code>	The sum total number of times the Hello timer has been fired (which triggers the <code>send</code> of a Hello packet) across all OSPF areas and interfaces.
<code>retransmit</code>	The sum total number of times the Retransmit timer has been fired across all OSPF areas and interfaces.
<code>lsa lock</code>	The sum total number of times the Link State Advertisement (LSA) lock timer has been fired across all OSPF areas and interfaces.

Table 65 OSPF global statistics

Statistic	Description
<code>lsa ack</code>	The sum total number of times the LSA <code>ack</code> timer has been fired across all OSPF areas and interfaces.
<code>dbage</code>	The total number of times the data base age (<code>Dbage</code>) has been fired.
<code>summary</code>	The total number of times the Summary timer has been fired.
<code>ase export</code>	The total number of times the Autonomous System Export (ASE) timer has been fired.

VRRP statistics

Virtual Router Redundancy Protocol (VRRP) support on the HP 10GbE switch provides redundancy between routers in a LAN. This is accomplished by configuring the same virtual router IP address and ID number on each participating VRRP-capable routing device.

One of the virtual routers is then elected as the master, based on a number of priority criteria, and assumes control of the shared virtual router IP address. If the master fails, one of the backup virtual routers will assume routing authority and take control of the virtual router IP address.

When virtual routers are configured, you can display protocol statistics for VRRP:

The following command displays statistics for the VRRP LAN:

```
show ip vrrp counters
```

Command mode: All except User EXEC

```
VRRP statistics:
vrrpInAdvers:           0   vrrpBadAdvers:           0
vrrpOutAdvers:          0
vrrpBadVersion:         0   vrrpBadVrid:             0
vrrpBadAddress:         0   vrrpBadData:             0
vrrpBadPassword:        0   vrrpBadInterval:        0
```

The following table describes the VRRP statistics.

Table 66 VRRP statistics

Field	Description
<code>vrrpInAdvers</code>	The total number of VRRP advertisements that have been received.
<code>vrrpOutAdvers</code>	The total number of VRRP advertisements that have been sent.
<code>vrrpBadVersion</code>	The total number of VRRP advertisements that had a bad version number.
<code>vrrpBadAddress</code>	The total number of VRRP advertisements that had a bad address.
<code>vrrpBadPassword</code>	The total number of VRRP advertisements that had a bad password.
<code>vrrpBadAdvers</code>	The total number of VRRP advertisements received that were dropped.
<code>vrrpBadVrid</code>	The total number of VRRP advertisements that had a bad virtual router ID.
<code>vrrpBadData</code>	The total number of VRRP advertisements that had bad data.
<code>vrrpBadInterval</code>	The total number of VRRP advertisements that had a bad interval.

RIP statistics

The following command displays RIP statistics:

```
show ip rip counters
```

Command mode: All except User EXEC

```
RIP ALL STATS INFORMATION:
  RIP packets received = 12
  RIP packets sent = 75
  RIP request received = 0
  RIP response received = 12
  RIP request sent = 3
  RIP response sent = 72
  RIP route timeout = 0
  RIP bad size packet received = 0
  RIP bad version received = 0
  RIP bad zeros received = 0
  RIP bad src port received = 0
  RIP bad src IP received = 0
  RIP packets from self received = 0
```

GEA Layer 3 statistics

The following table describes the Layer 3 GEA statistics commands.

Table 67 Layer 3 GEA statistics commands

Command	Usage
<code>show ip gea bucket <IP address></code>	Displays GEA statistics for a specific IP address. Command mode: All except User EXEC
<code>show ip gea</code>	Displays all GEA statistics. Command mode: All except User EXEC

GEA statistics

The following command displays GEA statistics:

```
show ip gea
```

Command mode: All except User EXEC

```
GEA L3 statistics:
  Max L3 table size           : 4096
  Number of L3 entries used   : 3

  Max LPM table size          : 512
  Number of LPM entries used  : 4
```

Management Processor statistics

The following table describes the MP-specific Statistics commands. The following sections provide more detailed information and commands.

Table 68 MP-specific Statistics commands

Command	Usage
<code>show mp packet</code>	Displays packet statistics, to check for leads and load. Command mode: All
<code>show mp tcp-block</code>	Displays all Transmission Control Protocol (TCP) control blocks (TCB) that are in use. Command mode: All
<code>show mp udp-block</code>	Displays all User Datagram Protocol (UDP) control blocks (UCB) that are in use. Command mode: All
<code>show mp cpu</code>	Displays CPU utilization for periods of up to 1, 4, and 64 seconds. Command mode: All

Packet statistics

The following command displays packet statistics:

```
show mp packet
```

Command mode: All except User EXEC

```
Packet counts:
allocs:          36692      frees:          36692
mediums:         0        mediums hi-watermark: 3
jumbos:         0        jumbos hi-watermark: 0
smalls:         0        smalls hi-watermark: 2
failures:       0
```

The following table describes the packet statistics.

Table 69 MP specific packet statistics

Field	Description
<code>allocs</code>	Total number of packet allocations from the packet buffer pool by the TCP/IP protocol stack.
<code>frees</code>	Total number of times the packet buffers are freed (released) to the packet buffer pool by the TCP/IP protocol stack.
<code>mediums</code>	Total number of packet allocations with size between 128 to 1536 bytes from the packet buffer pool by the TCP/IP protocol stack.
<code>mediums hi-watermark</code>	The highest number of packet allocation with size between 128 to 1536 bytes from the packet buffer pool by the TCP/IP protocol stack.
<code>jumbos</code>	Total number of packet allocations with more than 1536 bytes from the packet buffer pool by the TCP/IP protocol stack.

Table 69 MP specific packet statistics

Field	Description
<code>jumbos hi-watermark</code>	The highest number of packet allocation with more than 1536 bytes from the packet buffer pool by the TCP/IP protocol stack.
<code>smalls</code>	Total number of packet allocations with size less than 128 bytes from the packet buffer pool by the TCP/IP protocol stack.
<code>smalls hi-watermark</code>	The highest number of packet allocation with size less than 128 bytes from the packet buffer pool by the TCP/IP protocol stack.
<code>failures</code>	Total number of packet allocation failures from the packet buffer pool by the TCP/IP protocol stack.

TCP statistics

The following command displays TCP statistics:

```
show mp tcp-block
```

Command mode: All except User EXEC

```
All TCP allocated control blocks:  
10ad41e8: 0.0.0.0          0 <=> 0.0.0.0          80 listen  
10ad5790: 47.81.27.5         1171 <=> 47.80.23.243    23 established
```

The following table describes the Transmission Control Protocol (TCP) control block (TCB) statistics shown in this example:

Table 70 TCP statistics

Description	Example statistic
Memory	<code>10ad41e8/10ad5790</code>
Destination IP address	<code>0.0.0.0/47.81.27.5</code>
Destination port	<code>0/1171</code>
Source IP	<code>0.0.0.0/47.80.23.243</code>
Source port	<code>80/23</code>
State	<code>listen/established</code>

UDP statistics

The following command displays UDP statistics:

```
show mp udp-block
```

Command mode: All except User EXEC

```
All UDP allocated control blocks:
161: listen
```

The following table describes the User Datagram Protocol (UDP) control block (UCB) statistics shown in this example:

Table 71 UDP statistics

Description	Example Statistic
Control block	161
State	listen

CPU statistics

The following command displays the CPU utilization statistics:

```
show mp cpu
```

Command mode: All except User EXEC

```
CPU utilization:
cpuUtil1Second:      8%
cpuUtil4Seconds:     9%
cpuUtil64Seconds:    8%
```

The following table describes the management port CPU utilization statistics:

Table 72 CPU statistics

Statistics	Description
cpuUtil1Second	The utilization of MP CPU over 1 second. This is shown as a percentage.
cpuUtil4Seconds	The utilization of MP CPU over 4 seconds. This is shown as a percentage.
cpuUtil64Seconds	The utilization of MP CPU over 64 seconds. This is shown as a percentage.

ACL statistics

The following command displays the statistics for Access Control Lists (ACLs):

```
show access-control counters
```

Command mode: All except User EXEC

```
Hits for ACL 1: 26057515
Hits for ACL 2: 26057497
```

SNMP statistics

The following command displays SNMP statistics:

```
show snmp-server counters
```

Command mode: All except User EXEC

```
SNMP statistics:
snmpInPkts:                54   snmpInBadVersions:        0
snmpInBadCommunityNames:  0   snmpInBadCommunityUses:  0
snmpInASNParseErrs:       0   snmpEnableAuthTraps:     0
snmpOutPkts:               54   snmpInBadTypes:          0
snmpInTooBig:              0   snmpInNoSuchNames:       0
snmpInBadValues:           0   snmpInReadOnly:          0
snmpInGenErrs:             0   snmpInTotalReqVars:      105
snmpInTotalSetVars:        0   snmpInGetRequests:       2
snmpInGetNexts:           52   snmpInSetRequests:       0
snmpInGetResponses:        0   snmpInTraps:              0
snmpOutTooBig:             0   snmpOutNoSuchNames:      2
snmpOutBadValues:          0   snmpOutReadOnly:         0
snmpOutGenErrs:            0   snmpOutGetRequests:      0
snmpOutGetNexts:           0   snmpOutSetRequests:      0
snmpOutGetResponses:       54   snmpOutTraps:             0
snmpSilentDrops:           0   snmpProxyDrops:          0
```

The following table describes the Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMP) statistics:

Table 73 SNMP statistics

Statistics	Description
<code>snmpInPkts</code>	The total number of messages delivered to the SNMP entity from the transport service.
<code>snmpInBadVersions</code>	The total number of SNMP messages, which were delivered to the SNMP protocol entity and were for an unsupported SNMP version.
<code>snmpInBadCommunityNames</code>	The total number of SNMP messages delivered to the SNMP entity that used an SNMP community name not known to the switch.
<code>snmpInBadCommunityUses</code>	The total number of SNMP messages delivered to the SNMP protocol entity that represented an SNMP operation which was not allowed by the SNMP community named in the message.
<code>snmpInASNParseErrs</code>	<p>The total number of ASN.1 (Abstract Syntax Notation One) or BER (Basic Encoding Rules), errors encountered by the SNMP protocol entity when decoding SNMP messages received.</p> <p>The Open Systems Interconnection (OSI) method of specifying abstract objects is called ASN.1 (Abstract Syntax Notation One, defined in X.208), and one set of rules for representing such objects as strings of ones and zeros is called the BER (Basic Encoding Rules, defined in X.209).</p> <p>ASN.1 is a flexible notation that allows one to define a variety of data types, from simple types such as integers and bit strings to structured types such as sets and sequences.</p> <p>BER describes how to represent or encode values of each ASN.1 type as a string of eight-bit octets.</p>
<code>snmpEnableAuthTraps</code>	An object to enable or disable the authentication traps generated by this switch.

Table 73 SNMP statistics

Statistics	Description
snmpOutPkts	The total number of SNMP messages which were passed from the SNMP protocol entity to the transport service.
snmpInBadTypes	The total number of SNMP messages which failed ASN.1 parsing.
snmpInTooBig	The total number of SNMP Protocol Data Units (PDUs) that were delivered to the SNMP protocol entity and for which the value of the error-status field is too big.
snmpInNoSuchNames	The total number of SNMP Protocol Data Units (PDUs) that were delivered to the SNMP protocol entity and for which the value of the error-status field is noSuchName .
snmpInBadValues	The total number of SNMP Protocol Data Units (PDUs) that were delivered to the SNMP protocol entity and for which the value of the error-status field is badValue .
snmpInReadOnly	The total number of valid SNMP Protocol Data Units (PDUs), which were delivered to the SNMP protocol entity and for which the value of the error-status field is read-only. It should be noted that it is a protocol error to generate an SNMP PDU, which contains the value read-only in the error-status field. As such, this object is provided as a means of detecting incorrect implementations of the SNMP.
snmpInGenErrs	The total number of SNMP Protocol Data Units (PDUs), which were delivered to the SNMP protocol entity and for which the value of the error-status field is genErr .
snmpInTotalReqVars	The total number of MIB objects which have been retrieved successfully by the SNMP protocol entity as a result of receiving valid SNMP Get-Request and Get-Next Protocol Data Units (PDUs).
snmpInTotalSetVars	The total number of MIB objects, which have been altered successfully by the SNMP protocol entity as a result of receiving valid SNMP Set-Request Protocol Data Units (PDUs).
snmpInGetRequests	The total number of SNMP Get-Request Protocol Data Units (PDUs), which have been accepted and processed by the SNMP protocol entity.
snmpInGetNexts	The total number of SNMP Get-Next Protocol Data Units (PDUs), which have been accepted and processed by the SNMP protocol entity.
snmpInSetRequests	The total number of SNMP Set-Request Protocol Data Units (PDUs), which have been accepted and processed by the SNMP protocol entity.
snmpInGetResponses	The total number of SNMP Get-Response Protocol Data Units (PDUs), which have been accepted and processed by the SNMP protocol entity.
snmpInTraps	The total number of SNMP Trap Protocol Data Units (PDUs), which have been accepted and processed by the SNMP protocol entity.
snmpOutTooBig	The total number of SNMP Protocol Data Units (PDUs), which were generated by the SNMP protocol entity and for which the value of the error-status field is too big.
snmpOutNoSuchNames	The total number of SNMP Protocol Data Units (PDUs), which were generated by the SNMP protocol entity and for which the value of the error-status is noSuchName .

Table 73 SNMP statistics

Statistics	Description
<code>snmpOutBadValues</code>	The total number of SNMP Protocol Data Units (PDUs), which were generated by the SNMP protocol entity and for which the value of the error-status field is <code>badValue</code> .
<code>snmpOutReadOnlyls</code>	Not in use.
<code>snmpOutGenErrs</code>	The total number of SNMP Protocol Data Units (PDUs), which were generated by the SNMP protocol entity and for which the value of the error-status field is <code>genErr</code> .
<code>snmpOutGetRequests</code>	The total number of SNMP Get-Request Protocol Data Units (PDUs), which have been generated by the SNMP protocol entity.
<code>snmpOutGetNexts</code>	The total number of SNMP Get-Next Protocol Data Units (PDUs), which have been generated by the SNMP protocol entity.
<code>snmpOutSetRequests</code>	The total number of SNMP Set-Request Protocol Data Units (PDUs), which have been generated by the SNMP protocol entity.
<code>snmpOutGetResponses</code>	The total number of SNMP Get-Response Protocol Data Units (PDUs), which have been generated by the SNMP protocol entity.
<code>snmpOutTraps</code>	The total number of SNMP Trap Protocol Data Units (PDUs), which have been generated by the SNMP protocol entity.
<code>snmpSilentDrops</code>	The total number of <code>GetRequest-PDUs</code> , <code>GetNextRequest-PDUs</code> , <code>GetBulkRequest-PDUs</code> , <code>SetRequest-PDUs</code> , and <code>InformRequest-PDUs</code> delivered to the SNMP entity that were silently dropped because the size of a reply containing an alternate Response-PDU with an empty variable-bindings field was too large.
<code>snmpProxyDrops</code>	The total number of <code>GetRequest-PDUs</code> , <code>GetNextRequest-PDUs</code> , <code>GetBulkRequest-PDUs</code> , <code>SetRequest-PDUs</code> , and <code>InformRequest-PDUs</code> delivered to the SNMP entity that were silently dropped because the transmission of the message to a proxy target failed in a manner (other than a time-out) such that no Response-PDU could be returned.

NTP statistics

The following command displays NTP statistics:

```
show ntp counters
```

Command mode: All

```
NTP statistics:
  Primary Server:
    Requests Sent:           17
    Responses Received:     17
    Updates:                 1
  Secondary Server:
    Requests Sent:           0
    Responses Received:     0
    Updates:                 0
Last update based on response from primary server.
Last update time: 18:04:16 Tue Mar 13, 2006
Current system time: 18:55:49 Tue Mar 13, 2008
```

The switch uses NTP (Network Timing Protocol) version 3 to synchronize the switch's internal clock with an atomic time-calibrated NTP server. With NTP enabled, the switch can accurately update its internal clock to be consistent with other devices on the network and generates accurate syslogs.

The following table describes the NTP statistics:

Table 74 NTP statistics

Statistics	Description
Primary Server	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Requests Sent—The total number of NTP requests the switch sent to the primary NTP server to synchronize time.• Responses Received—The total number of NTP responses received from the primary NTP server.• Updates—The total number of times the switch updated its time based on the NTP responses received from the primary NTP server.
Secondary Server	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Requests Sent—The total number of NTP requests the switch sent to the secondary NTP server to synchronize time.• Responses Received—The total number of NTP responses received from the secondary NTP server.• Updates—The total number of times the switch updated its time based on the NTP responses received from the secondary NTP server.
Last update based on response from primary server	Last update of time on the switch based on either primary or secondary NTP response received.
Last update time	The time stamp showing the time when the switch was last updated.
Current system time	The switch system time when the command <code>show ntp counters</code> was issued.

Uplink Failure Detection statistics

The following command allows you to display Uplink Failure Detection (UFD) statistics.

```
show ufd counters
```

Command mode: All

```
Uplink Failure Detection statistics:
Number of times LtM link failure: 1
Number of times LtM link in Blocking State: 0
Number of times LtD got auto disabled: 1
```

The following table describes the Uplink Failure Detection (UFD) statistics:

Table 75 Uplink Failure Detection statistics

Statistic	Description
Number of times LtM link failure	The total numbers of times that link failures were detected on the uplink ports in the Link to Monitor group.
Number of times LtM link in Blocking State	The total number of times that Spanning Tree Blocking state was detected on the uplink ports in the Link to Monitor group.
Number of times LtD got auto disabled	The total numbers of times that downlink ports in the Link to Disable group were automatically disabled because of a failure in the Link to Monitor group.

Statistics dump

The following command dumps switch statistics:

```
show counters
```

Use the `dump` command to dump all switch statistics available (40K or more, depending on your configuration). This data can be used to tune or debug switch performance.

If you want to capture dump data to a file, set your communication software on your workstation to capture session data prior to issuing the dump commands.

Configuration Commands

Introduction

The Configuration commands are available only from an administrator login. They include commands for configuring every aspect of the HP 10GbE switch. Changes can be saved to non-volatile memory (NVRAM).

The following table describes the basic Configuration commands. The following sections provide more detailed information and commands.

Table 76 Configuration commands

Command	Usage
<code>show running-config</code>	Dumps current configuration to a script file. Command mode: All
<code>copy running-config {ftp tftp}</code>	Backs up current configuration to FTP/TFTP server. Command mode: All
<code>copy {ftp tftp} running-config</code>	Restores current configuration from FTP/TFTP server. Command mode: All

Viewing and saving changes

As you use the configuration commands to set switch parameters, the changes you make take effect immediately. You do not need to apply configuration changes when you use the ISCLI. Any changes are lost the next time the switch boots unless the changes are explicitly saved.

Saving the configuration

You must save configuration changes to flash memory, so the switch reloads the setting when you reset the switch.



IMPORTANT: If you do not save the changes, they are lost the next time the system is reloaded.

To save the new configuration, enter the following command at any prompt:

```
Switch# copy running-config startup-config
```

When you save configuration changes, the changes are saved to the active configuration block.

For instructions about selecting the configuration to run at the next system reload, see the “Selecting a configuration block” section in the “Boot Options” chapter.

System configuration

These commands allow you to configure switch management parameters such as user and administrator privilege mode passwords, browser-based management settings, and management access list.

The following table describes the System Configuration commands.

Table 77 System Configuration commands

Command	Usage
<code>system date <yyyy> <mm> <dd></code>	Prompts the user for the system date. Command mode: Global configuration
<code>system time <hh>:<mm>:<ss></code>	Configures the system time using a 24-hour clock format. Command mode: Global configuration
<code>system timezone</code>	Configures the time zone where the switch resides. You are prompted to select your location (continent, country, region) by the timezone wizard. Once a region is selected, the switch updates the time to reflect local changes to Daylight Savings Time, etc. Command mode: Global configuration
<code>[no] system daylight</code>	Enables or disables Daylight Savings Time in the system clock. When enabled, the switch adds an extra hour to the system clock so that it is consistent with the local clock. The default setting is disabled. Command mode: Global configuration
<code>system idle <1-60></code>	Sets the idle timeout for CLI sessions, from 1 to 60 minutes. The default value is 5 minutes. This setting affects both the console port and Telnet port. Command mode: Global configuration
<code>[no] system notice <1-1024 characters multi-line> <'-' to end></code>	Displays login notice immediately before the "Enter password:" prompt. This notice can contain up to 1024 characters and new lines. Command mode: Global configuration
<code>[no] banner <1-80 characters></code>	Configures a login banner of up to 80 characters. When a user or administrator logs into the switch, the login banner is displayed. Command mode: Global configuration
<code>[no] hostname <string></code>	Enables or disables displaying of the host name (system administrator's name) in the command line interface. Command mode: Global configuration
<code>[no] system bootp</code>	Enables or disables the use of BOOTP. If you enable BOOTP, the switch will query its BOOTP server for all of the switch IP parameters. The default value is <code>enabled</code> . Command mode: Global configuration
<code>[no] dhcp</code>	Enables or disables Dynamic Host Control Protocol for setting the management IP address on interface 250. When enabled, the IP address obtained from the DHCP server overrides the static IP address. Command mode: Global configuration

Table 77 System Configuration commands

Command	Usage
<code>[no] enable <string></code>	Allows administrators to assign the Privilege EXEC password. The password will be required to enter Privilege EXEC mode. The default value is <code>disabled</code> . Command mode: Global configuration
<code>show system</code>	Displays the current system parameters. Command mode: All

System host log configuration

The following table describes the Syslog Configuration commands.

Table 78 Syslog Configuration commands

Command	Description
<code>[no] logging host {<1-2>} address {<IP address>}</code>	Sets the IP address of the first or second syslog host. For example, 100.10.1.1. Command mode: Global configuration
<code>logging host {<1-2>} severity {<1-7>}</code>	Sets the severity level of the first or second syslog host displayed. The default is 7, which means log all the severity levels. Command mode: Global configuration
<code>logging host {<1-2>} facility {<1-7>}</code>	This option sets the facility level of the first or second syslog host displayed. The default is 0. Command mode: Global configuration
<code>[no] logging console</code>	Enables or disables delivering syslog messages to the console. When necessary, disabling console ensures the switch is not affected by syslog messages. It is enabled by default. Command mode: Global configuration

Table 78 Syslog Configuration commands

Command	Description
<code>[no] logging log {<feature>}</code>	<p>Displays a list of features for which syslog messages can be generated. You can choose to enable/disable specific features or enable/disable syslog on all available features.</p> <p>Features include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• <code>cfg</code>• <code>cli</code>• <code>console</code>• <code>do1x</code>• <code>ip</code>• <code>management</code>• <code>ntp</code>• <code>ospf</code>• <code>rmon</code>• <code>spanning-tree-group</code>• <code>ssh</code>• <code>system</code>• <code>ufd</code>• <code>vlan</code>• <code>vrrp</code>• <code>web</code> <p>Command mode: Global configuration</p>
<code>show logging</code>	<p>Displays the current syslog settings.</p> <p>Command mode: All</p>

Secure Shell Server configuration

Telnet traffic on the network is not secure. These commands enable Secure Shell (SSH) access from any SSH client. The SSH program securely logs into another computer over a network and executes commands in a secure environment. All data using SSH is encrypted.

NOTE: See the *HP 10Gb Ethernet BL-c Switch Application Guide* for information on SSH.

The following table describes the SSHD Configuration commands.

Table 79 SSHD Configuration commands

Command	Description
<code>ssh interval <0-24></code>	<p>Defines interval for auto-generating the RSA server key. The switch will auto-generate the RSA server key at the interval defined in this command. The range is 0-24 hours.</p> <p>The value of zero (0) means the RSA server key auto-generation is disabled. If the switch has been busy performing any other key generation and the assigned time of interval expires, the RSA server will skip generating the key.</p> <p>Command mode: Global configuration</p>
<code>ssh scp-password</code>	<p>Defines the administrator password that is for Secure Copy (SCP) only. The username for this SCP administrator is <code>scpadmin</code>.</p> <p>Typically, SCP is used to copy files securely from one machine to another. In the switch, SCP is used to download and upload the switch configuration using secure channels.</p> <p>Command mode: Global configuration</p>
<code>ssh generate-host-key</code>	<p>Generates the RSA host keys manually. The switch creates this key automatically while configuring the switch with Secure Shell (SSH). But you can generate the key manually by using this command if you need to overwrite the key for security reasons. The command will take effect immediately.</p> <p>Command mode: Global configuration</p>
<code>ssh generate-server-key</code>	<p>Generates the RSA server key. The switch creates this key automatically while configuring the switch with Secure Shell (SSH). You can generate the key manually by using this command if you need to overwrite the key for security reasons. The command will take effect immediately.</p> <p>Command mode: Global configuration</p>
<code>ssh port <TCP port number></code>	<p>Sets the SSH server port number.</p> <p>Command mode: Global configuration</p>
<code>ssh scp-enable</code>	<p>Enables the SCP apply and save.</p> <p>Command mode: Global configuration</p>
<code>no ssh scp-enable</code>	<p>Disables the SCP apply and save. This is the default for SCP.</p> <p>Command mode: Global configuration</p>
<code>ssh enable</code>	<p>Enables the SSH server.</p> <p>Command mode: Global configuration</p>

Table 79 SSHD Configuration commands

Command	Description
<code>no ssh enable</code>	Disables the SSH server. This is the default for the SSH server. Command mode: Global configuration
<code>show ssh</code>	Displays the current SSH server configuration. Command mode: All

RADIUS server configuration

NOTE: See the *HP 10Gb Ethernet BL-c Switch Application Guide* for information on RADIUS.

The following table describes the RADIUS Server Configuration commands.

Table 80 RADIUS Server Configuration commands

Command	Description
<code>[no] radius-server primary-host <IP address> key <1-32 characters></code>	Sets the primary RADIUS server address and shared secret between the switch and the RADIUS server(s). Command mode: Global configuration
<code>[no] radius-server secondary-host <IP address> key <1-32 characters></code>	Sets the secondary RADIUS server address and shared secret between the switch and the RADIUS server(s). Command mode: Global configuration
<code>radius-server port <UDP port number></code>	Enter the number of the User Datagram Protocol (UDP) port to be configured, between 1500-3000. The default is 1645. Command mode: Global configuration
<code>radius-server retransmit <1-3></code>	Sets the number of failed authentication requests before switching to a different RADIUS server. The range is 1-3 requests. The default is 3 requests. Command mode: Global configuration
<code>radius-server timeout <1-10></code>	Sets the amount of time, in seconds, before a RADIUS server authentication attempt is considered to have failed. The range is 1-10 seconds. The default is 3 seconds. Command mode: Global configuration
<code>[no] radius-server telnet-backdoor</code>	Enables or disables the RADIUS back door for telnet/SSH/HTTP/HTTPS. This command does not apply when secure backdoor is enabled. Command mode: Global configuration
<code>[no] radius-server secure-backdoor</code>	Enables or disables the RADIUS back door using secure password for telnet/SSH/HTTP/HTTPS. This command does not apply when backdoor (<code>telnet</code>) is enabled. Command mode: Global configuration
<code>radius-server enable</code>	Enables the RADIUS server. Command mode: Global configuration

Table 80 RADIUS Server Configuration commands

Command	Description
<code>no radius-server enable</code>	Disables the RADIUS server. This is the default. Command mode: Global configuration
<code>show radius-server</code>	Displays the current RADIUS server parameters. Command mode: All



IMPORTANT: If RADIUS is enabled, you must login using RADIUS authentication when connecting via the console or Telnet/SSH/HTTP/HTTPS. Backdoor for console is always enabled, so you can connect using `noradius` and the administrator password even if the backdoor or secure backdoor (`secba`) are disabled.

If Telnet backdoor is enabled, type in `noradius` as a backdoor to bypass RADIUS checking, and use the administrator password to log into the switch. The switch allows this even if RADIUS servers are available.

If secure backdoor is enabled, type in `noradius` as a backdoor to bypass RADIUS checking, and use the administrator password to log into the switch. The switch allows this only if RADIUS servers are not available.

TACACS+ server configuration

TACACS+ (Terminal Access Controller Access Control System) is an authentication protocol that allows a remote access server to forward a user's logon password to an authentication server to determine whether access can be allowed to a given system. TACACS+ and Remote Authentication Dial-In User Service (RADIUS) protocols are more secure than the TACACS encryption protocol. TACACS+ is described in RFC 1492.

TACACS+ protocol is more reliable than RADIUS, as TACACS+ uses the Transmission Control Protocol (TCP) whereas RADIUS uses the User Datagram Protocol (UDP). Also, RADIUS combines authentication and authorization in a user profile, whereas TACACS+ separates the two operations.

TACACS+ offers the following advantages over RADIUS as the authentication device:

- TACACS+ is TCP-based, so it facilitates connection-oriented traffic.
- It supports full-packet encryption, as opposed to password-only in authentication requests.
- It supports decoupled authentication, authorization, and accounting.

The following table describes the TACACS+ Server Configuration commands.

Table 81 TACACS+ Server Configuration commands

Command	Description
<code>[no] tacacs-server primary-host <IP address> key <1-32 characters></code>	Defines the primary TACACS+ server address and shared secret between the switch and the TACACS+ server(s). Command mode: Global configuration
<code>[no] tacacs-server secondary-host <IP address> key <1-32 characters></code>	Defines the secondary TACACS+ server address and shared secret between the switch and the TACACS+ server(s). Command mode: Global configuration
<code>tacacs-server port <TCP port number></code>	Enter the number of the TCP port to be configured, between 1 and 65000. The default is 49. Command mode: Global configuration
<code>tacacs-server retransmit <1-3></code>	Sets the number of failed authentication requests before switching to a different TACACS+ server. The range is 1-3 requests. The default is 3 requests. Command mode: Global configuration
<code>tacacs-server timeout <4-15></code>	Sets the amount of time, in seconds, before a TACACS+ server authentication attempt is considered to have failed. The range is 4-15 seconds. The default is 5 seconds. Command mode: Global configuration
<code>[no] tacacs-server telnet-backdoor</code>	Enables or disables the TACACS+ back door for Telnet, SSH/SCP, or HTTP/HTTPS. Enabling this feature allows you to bypass the TACACS+ servers. It is recommended that you use Secure Backdoor to ensure the switch is secured, because Secure Backdoor disallows access through the back door when the TACACS+ servers are responding. The default value is <code>disabled</code> . Command mode: Global configuration
<code>[no] tacacs-server secure-backdoor</code>	Enables or disables TACACS+ secure back door access through Telnet, SSH/SCP, or HTTP/HTTPS only when the TACACS+ servers are not responding. This feature is recommended to permit access to the switch when the TACACS+ servers become unresponsive. If no back door is enabled, the only way to gain access when TACACS+ servers are unresponsive is to use the back door via the console port. The default value is <code>disabled</code> . Command mode: Global configuration
<code>[no] tacacs-server privilege-mapping</code>	Enables or disables TACACS+ privilege-level mapping. The default value is <code>disabled</code> . Command mode: Global configuration

Table 81 TACACS+ Server Configuration commands

Command	Description
<code>tacacs-server user-mapping {<0-15> user oper admin}</code>	Maps a TACACS+ authorization level to a switch user level. Enter a TACACS+ privilege level (0-15), followed by the corresponding HP 10GbE switch user level (<code>user</code> , <code>oper</code> , <code>admin</code>). Command mode: Global configuration
<code>tacacs-server enable</code>	Enables the TACACS+ server. Command mode: Global configuration
<code>no tacacs-server enable</code>	Disables the TACACS+ server. Command mode: Global configuration
<code>show tacacs-server</code>	Displays current TACACS+ configuration parameters. Command mode: All



IMPORTANT: If TACACS+ is enabled, you must login using TACACS+ authentication when connecting via the console or Telnet/SSH/HTTP/HTTPS. Backdoor for console is always enabled, so you can connect using `notacacs` and the administrator password even if the backdoor or secure backdoor are disabled.

If Telnet backdoor is enabled, type in `notacacs` as a backdoor to bypass TACACS+ checking, and use the administrator password to log into the switch. The switch allows this even if TACACS+ servers are available.

If secure backdoor is enabled, type in `notacacs` as a backdoor to bypass TACACS+ checking, and use the administrator password to log into the switch. The switch allows this only if TACACS+ servers are not available.

NTP server configuration

These commands enable you to synchronize the switch clock to a Network Time Protocol (NTP) server. By default, this option is disabled.

The following table describes the NTP Server Configuration commands.

Table 82 NTP Server Configuration commands

Command	Description
<code>[no] ntp primary-server [<IP address> mgt-port data-port]</code>	Prompts for the IP addresses of the primary NTP server to which you want to synchronize the switch clock. For example, 100.10.1.1. By default, the <code>mgt-port</code> option for the management port is used. To use data ports, specify the <code>data-port</code> option. Command mode: Global configuration
<code>[no] ntp secondary-server [<IP address> mgt-port data- port]</code>	Prompts for the IP addresses of the secondary NTP server to which you want to synchronize the switch clock. For example, 100.10.1.2. By default, the <code>mgt-port</code> option for the management port is used. To use data ports, specify the <code>data-port</code> option. Command mode: Global configuration

Table 82 NTP Server Configuration commands

Command	Description
<code>ntp interval <1-44640></code>	Specifies the interval, in minutes (1-44640), to resynchronize the switch clock with the NTP server. The default is 1440 seconds. Command mode: Global configuration
<code>ntp enable</code>	Enables the NTP synchronization service. Command mode: Global configuration
<code>no ntp enable</code>	Disables the NTP synchronization service. This is the default. Command mode: Global configuration
<code>show ntp</code>	Displays the current NTP service settings. Command mode: All

System SNMP configuration

The switch software supports SNMP-based network management. In SNMP model of network management, a management station (client/manager) accesses a set of variables known as MIBs (Management Information Base) provided by the managed device (agent). If you are running an SNMP network management station on your network, you can manage the switch using the following standard SNMP MIBs:

- MIB II (RFC 1213)
- Ethernet MIB (RFC 1643)
- Bridge MIB (RFC 1493)

An SNMP agent is a software process on the managed device that listens on UDP port 161 for SNMP messages. Each SNMP message sent to the agent contains a list of management objects to retrieve or to modify.

- SNMP parameters that can be modified include:
- System name
- System location
- System contact
- Use of the SNMP system authentication trap function
- Read community string
- Write community string

The following table describes the System SNMP Configuration commands. The following sections provide more detailed information and commands.

Table 83 System SNMP Configuration commands

Command	Description
<code>hostname <1-64 characters></code>	Configures the name for the system. The name can have a maximum of 64 characters. Command mode: Global configuration

Table 83 System SNMP Configuration commands

Command	Description
<code>snmp-server location <1-64 characters></code>	Configures the name of the system location. The location can have a maximum of 64 characters. Command mode: Global configuration
<code>snmp-server contact <1-64 characters></code>	Configures the name of the system contact. The contact can have a maximum of 64 characters. Command mode: Global configuration
<code>snmp-server read-community <1-32 characters></code>	Configures the SNMP read community string. The read community string controls SNMP "get" access to the switch. It can have a maximum of 32 characters. The default read community string is public . Command mode: Global configuration
<code>snmp-server write-community <1-32 characters></code>	Configures the SNMP write community string. The write community string controls SNMP "set" and "get" access to the switch. It can have a maximum of 32 characters. The default write community string is private . Command mode: Global configuration
<code>snmp-server timeout <1-30></code>	Sets the timeout value for the SNMP state machine. The range is 1-30 minutes. The default value is 5 minutes. Command mode: Global configuration
<code>[no] snmp-server authentication-trap enable</code>	Enables or disables the use of the system authentication trap facility. The default setting is disabled. Command mode: Global configuration
<code>[no] snmp-server link-trap</code>	Enables or disables the sending of SNMP link up and link down traps. The default setting is enabled. Command mode: Global configuration
<code>[no] snmp-server ufd-trap</code>	Enables or disables the sending of Uplink Failure Detection traps. The default setting is disabled. Command mode: Global configuration
<code>show snmp-server</code>	Displays the current SNMP configuration. Command mode: All

SNMPv3 configuration

SNMP version 3 (SNMPv3) is an extensible SNMP Framework that supplements the SNMPv2 Framework by supporting the following:

- a new SNMP message format
- security for messages
- access control
- remote configuration of SNMP parameters

For more details on the SNMPv3 architecture please see RFC2271 to RFC2275.

The following table describes the SNMPv3 Configuration commands.

Table 84 SNMPv3 Configuration commands

Command	Description
<code>snmp-server user <1-16></code>	Configures a user security model (USM) entry for an authorized user. You can also configure this entry through SNMP. The range is 1-16. Command mode: Global configuration
<code>snmp-server view <1-128></code>	Configures different MIB views. The range is 1-128. Command mode: Global configuration
<code>snmp-server access <1-32></code>	Configures access rights. The View-based Access Control Model defines a set of services that an application can use for checking access rights of the user. You need access control when you have to process retrieval or modification request from an SNMP entity. The range is 1-32. Command mode: Global configuration
<code>snmp-server group <1-16></code>	Configures an SNMP group. A group maps the user name to the access group names and their access rights needed to access SNMP management objects. A group defines the access rights assigned to all names that belong to a particular group. The range is 1-16. Command mode: Global configuration
<code>snmp-server community <1-16></code>	Configures a community table entry. The community table contains objects for mapping community strings and version-independent SNMP message parameters. The range is 1-16. Command mode: Global configuration
<code>snmp-server target-address <1-16></code>	Configures the destination address and user security levels for outgoing notifications. This is also called the transport endpoint. The range is 1-16. Command mode: Global configuration
<code>snmp-server target-parameters <1-16></code>	Configures SNMP parameters, consisting of message processing model, security model, security level, and security name information. There may be multiple transport endpoints associated with a particular set of SNMP parameters, or a particular transport endpoint may be associated with several sets of SNMP parameters. The range is 1-16. Command mode: Global configuration
<code>snmp-server notify <1-16></code>	Configures a notification index. A notification application typically monitors a system for particular events or conditions, and generates Notification-Class messages based on these events or conditions. The range is 1-16. Command mode: Global configuration

Table 84 SNMPv3 Configuration commands

Command	Description
<code>snmp-server version {v1v2v3 v3only}</code>	Enables or disables the access to SNMP version 1 and version 2. This command is enabled by default. Command mode: Global configuration
<code>show snmp-server v3</code>	Displays the current SNMPv3 configuration. Command mode: All

User Security Model configuration

You can make use of a defined set of user identities using this Security Model. An SNMP engine must have the knowledge of applicable attributes of a user.

These commands help you create a user security model entry for an authorized user. You need to provide a security name to create the USM entry.

The following table describes the User Security Model Configuration commands.

Table 85 User Security Model Configuration commands

Command	Description
<code>snmp-server user <1-16> name <1-32 characters></code>	Configures a string up to 32 characters long that represents the name of the user. This is the login name that you need in order to access the switch. Command mode: Global configuration
<code>snmp-server user <1-16> authentication-protocol {md5 sha none} authentication-password <password></code>	Configures the authentication protocol and password. The authentication protocol can be HMAC-MD5-96 or HMAC-SHA-96, or none. The default algorithm is none . When you configure an authentication algorithm, you must provide a password; otherwise you receive an error message during validation. This command allows you to create or change your password for authentication. Command mode: Global configuration
<code>snmp-server user <1-16> privacy-protocol {des none} privacy-password <password></code>	Configures the type of privacy protocol and the privacy password. The privacy protocol protects messages from disclosure. The options are des (CBC-DES Symmetric Encryption Protocol) or none . If you specify des as the privacy protocol, then make sure that you have selected one of the authentication protocols (MD5 or HMAC-SHA-96). If you select none as the authentication protocol, you receive an error message. You can create or change the privacy password. Command mode: Global configuration
<code>no snmp-server user <1-16></code>	Deletes the USM user entries. Command mode: Global configuration
<code>show snmp-server user <1-16></code>	Displays the USM user entries. Command mode: All

SNMPv3 View configuration

The following table describes the SNMPv3 View Configuration commands.

Table 86 SNMPv3 View Configuration commands

Command	Description
<code>snmp-server view <1-128> name <1-32 characters></code>	Defines the name for a family of view subtrees up to a maximum of 32 characters. Command mode: Global configuration
<code>snmp-server view <1-128> tree <1-64 characters></code>	Defines the Object Identifier (OID), a string which, when combined with the corresponding mask, defines a family of view subtrees. An example of an OID is 1.3.6.1.2.1.1.1.0. Command mode: Global configuration
<code>snmp-server view <1-128> mask <1-32 characters></code>	Defines the bit mask, which in combination with the corresponding tree defines a family of view subtrees. The mask can have a maximum of 32 characters. Command mode: Global configuration
<code>snmp-server view <1-128> type {included excluded}</code>	Selects whether the corresponding instances of <code>vacmViewTreeFamilySubtree</code> and <code>vacmViewTreeFamilyMask</code> define a family of view subtrees, which is included in or excluded from the MIB view. Command mode: Global configuration
<code>no snmp-server view <1-128></code>	Deletes the <code>vacmViewTreeFamily</code> group entry. Command mode: Global configuration
<code>show snmp-server view <1-128></code>	Displays the current <code>vacmViewTreeFamily</code> configuration. Command mode: All

View-based Access Control Model configuration

The view-based Access Control Model defines a set of services that an application can use for checking access rights of the user. Access control is needed when the user has to process SNMP retrieval or modification request from an SNMP entity.

The following table describes the User Access Control Configuration commands.

Table 87 View-based Access Control Configuration commands

Command	Description
<code>snmp-server access <1-32> name <1-32 characters></code>	Defines the name of the group, up to a maximum of 32 characters. Command mode: Global configuration
<code>snmp-server access <1-32> security {usm snmpv1 snmpv2}</code>	Allows you to select the security model to be used. Command mode: Global configuration

Table 87 View-based Access Control Configuration commands

Command	Description
<code>snmp-server access <1-32> level {noAuthNoPriv authNoPriv authPriv}</code>	Defines the minimum level of security required to gain access rights. The level <code>noAuthNoPriv</code> means that the SNMP message will be sent without authentication and without using a privacy protocol. The level <code>authNoPriv</code> means that the SNMP message will be sent with authentication but without using a privacy protocol. The <code>authPriv</code> means that the SNMP message will be sent both with authentication and using a privacy protocol. Command mode: Global configuration
<code>snmp-server access <1-32> read-view <1-32 characters></code>	Defines a 32 character long read view name that allows you read access to a particular MIB view. If the value is empty or if there is no active MIB view having this value then no access is granted. Command mode: Global configuration
<code>snmp-server access <1-32> write-view <1-32 characters></code>	Defines a 32 character long write view name that allows you write access to the MIB view. If the value is empty or if there is no active MIB view having this value then no access is granted. Command mode: Global configuration
<code>snmp-server access <1-32> notify-view <1-32 characters></code>	Defines a 32 character long notify view name that allows you notify access to the MIB view. Command mode: Global configuration
<code>no snmp-server access <1-32></code>	Deletes the View-based Access Control entry. Command mode: Global configuration
<code>show snmp-server access <1-32></code>	Displays the View-based Access Control configuration. Command mode: All

SNMPv3 Group configuration

The following table describes the SNMPv3 Group Configuration commands.

Table 88 SNMPv3 Group Configuration commands

Command	Description
<code>snmp-server group <1-16> security {usm snmpv1 snmpv2}</code>	Defines the security model. Command mode: Global configuration
<code>snmp-server group <1-16> user-name <1-32 characters></code>	Sets the user name. The user name can have a maximum of 32 characters. Command mode: Global configuration
<code>snmp-server group <1-16> group-name <1-32 characters></code>	The name for the access group. The group name can have a maximum of 32 characters. Command mode: Global configuration
<code>no snmp-server group <1-16></code>	Deletes the <code>vacmSecurityToGroup</code> entry. Command mode: Global configuration
<code>show snmp-server group <1-16></code>	Displays the current <code>vacmSecurityToGroup</code> configuration. Command mode: All

SNMPv3 Community Table configuration

These commands are used for configuring the community table entry. The configured entry is stored in the community table list in the SNMP engine. This table is used to configure community strings in the Local Configuration Datastore (LCD) of SNMP engine.

The following table describes the SNMPv3 Community Table Configuration commands.

Table 89 SNMPv3 Community Table Configuration commands

Command	Description
<code>snmp-server community <1-16> index <1-32 characters></code>	Configures the unique index value of a row in this table. The index can have a maximum of 32 characters. Command mode: Global configuration
<code>snmp-server community <1-16> name <1-32 characters></code>	Defines the name, up to 32 characters. Command mode: Global configuration
<code>snmp-server community <1-16> user-name <1-32 characters></code>	Defines a readable 32 character string that represents the corresponding value of an SNMP community name in a security model. Command mode: Global configuration
<code>snmp-server community <1-16> tag <1-255 characters></code>	Configures a tag of up to 255 characters maximum. This tag specifies a set of transport endpoints to which a command responder application sends an SNMP trap. Command mode: Global configuration
<code>no snmp-server community <1-16></code>	Deletes the community table entry. Command mode: Global configuration
<code>show snmp-server community <1-16></code>	Displays the community table configuration. Command mode: All

SNMPv3 Target Address Table configuration

These commands allow you to set passwords and display current user statistics. Passwords can be a maximum of 15 characters. To disable a user, set the password to null.

The following table describes the SNMPv3 Target Address Table Configuration commands.

Table 90 SNMPv3 Target Address Table Configuration commands

Command	Description
<code>snmp-server target-address <1-16> address <IP address> name <1-32 characters></code>	Configures the locally arbitrary, but unique identifier, target address name associated with this entry. Command mode: Global configuration
<code>snmp-server target-address <1-16> name <1-32 characters> address <transport IP address></code>	Configures a transport address IP that can be used in the generation of SNMP traps. Command mode: Global configuration

Table 90 SNMPv3 Target Address Table Configuration commands

Command	Description
<code>snmp-server target-address <1-16> port <transport address port (1-65535)></code>	Configures a transport address port that can be used in the generation of SNMP traps. Command mode: Global configuration
<code>snmp-server target-address <1-16> taglist <1-255 characters></code>	Configures a list of tags (up to 255 characters maximum) that are used to select target addresses for a particular operation. Command mode: Global configuration
<code>snmp-server target-address <1-16> parameters-name <1-32 characters></code>	Defines the name. Command mode: Global configuration
<code>no snmp-server target-address <1-16></code>	Deletes the Target Address Table entry. Command mode: Global configuration
<code>show snmp-server target-address <1-16></code>	Displays the current Target Address Table configuration. Command mode: All

SNMPv3 Target Parameters Table configuration

You can configure the target parameters entry and store it in the target parameters table in the SNMP engine. This table contains parameters that are used to generate a message. The parameters include the message processing model (for example: SNMPv3, SNMPv2c, SNMPv1), the security model (for example: USM), the security name, and the security level (`noAuthnoPriv`, `authNoPriv`, or `authPriv`).

The following table describes the SNMPv3 Target Parameters Table Configuration commands.

Table 91 SNMPv3 Target Parameters Table Configuration commands

Command	Description
<code>snmp-server target-parameters <1-16> name <1-32 characters></code>	Configures the locally arbitrary, but unique identifier that is associated with this entry. Command mode: Global configuration
<code>snmp-server target-parameters <1-16> message {snmpv1 snmpv2c snmpv3}</code>	Configures the message processing model that is used to generate SNMP messages. Command mode: Global configuration
<code>snmp-server target-parameters <1-16> security {usm snmpv1 snmpv2}</code>	Selects the security model to be used when generating the SNMP messages. Command mode: Global configuration
<code>snmp-server target-parameters <1-16> user-name <1-32 characters></code>	Defines the name that identifies the user in the USM table, on whose behalf the SNMP messages are generated using this entry. Command mode: Global configuration

Table 91 SNMPv3 Target Parameters Table Configuration commands

Command	Description
<code>snmp-server target-parameters <1-16> level {noAuthNoPriv authNoPriv authPriv}</code>	Selects the level of security to be used when generating the SNMP messages using this entry. The level <code>noAuthNoPriv</code> means that the SNMP message will be sent without authentication and without using a privacy protocol. The level <code>authNoPriv</code> means that the SNMP message will be sent with authentication but without using a privacy protocol. The <code>authPriv</code> means that the SNMP message will be sent both with authentication and using a privacy protocol. Command mode: Global configuration
<code>no snmp-server target-parameters <1-16></code>	Deletes the <code>targetParamsTable</code> entry. Command mode: Global configuration
<code>show snmp-server target-parameters <1-16></code>	Displays the current <code>targetParamsTable</code> configuration. Command mode: All

SNMPv3 Notify Table configuration

SNMPv3 uses Notification Originator to send out traps. A notification typically monitors a system for particular events or conditions, and generates Notification-Class messages based on these events or conditions.

The following table describes the SNMPv3 Notify Table Configuration commands.

Table 92 SNMPv3 Notify Table Configuration commands

Command	Description
<code>snmp-server notify <1-16> name <1-32 characters></code>	Defines a locally arbitrary but unique identifier associated with this SNMP notify entry. Command mode: Global configuration
<code>snmp-server notify <1-16> tag <1-255 characters></code>	Defines a tag of 255 characters maximum that contains a tag value which is used to select entries in the Target Address Table. Any entry in the <code>snmpTargetAddrTable</code> , that matches the value of this tag, is selected. Command mode: Global configuration
<code>no snmp-server notify <1-16></code>	Deletes the notify table entry. Command mode: Global configuration
<code>show snmp-server notify <1-16></code>	Displays the current notify table configuration. Command mode: All

System Access configuration

The following table describes the System Access Configuration commands.

Table 93 System Access Configuration commands

Command	Description
<code>[no] access http enable</code>	Enables or disables HTTP (Web) access to the Browser-based Interface. It is enabled by default. Command mode: Global configuration
<code>access http port <TCP port number></code>	Sets the switch port used for serving switch Web content. The default is HTTP port 80. Command mode: Global configuration
<code>[no] access snmp {read-only read-write}</code>	Disables or provides read-only/write-read SNMP access. Command mode: Global configuration
<code>[no] access tsbbi enable</code>	Enables or disables BBI configuration control s for Telnet and SSH. Command mode: Global configuration
<code>access telnet port <TCP port number></code>	Sets an optional telnet server port number for cases where the server listens for telnet sessions on a non-standard port. Command mode: Global configuration
<code>[no] access telnet enable</code>	Enables or disables Telnet access. Command mode: Global configuration
<code>access tftp-port <TFTP port number></code>	Sets an optional telnet server port number for cases where the server listens for TFTP sessions on a non-standard port. Command mode: Global configuration
<code>show access</code>	Displays the current system access parameters. Command mode: All

Management Networks configuration

The following table describes the Management Networks Configuration commands. You can configure up to 10 management networks on the HP 10GbE switch .

Table 94 Management Networks Configuration commands

Command	Description
<code>access management-network <IP address> <IP mask></code>	Adds a defined network through which switch access is allowed through Telnet, SNMP, SSH, or the browser-based interface. A range of IP addresses is produced when used with a network mask address. Specify an IP address and mask address in dotted-decimal notation. Command mode: Global configuration
<code>no access management-network <IP address> <IP mask></code>	Removes a defined network, which consists of a management network address and a management network mask address. Command mode: Global configuration

Table 94 Management Networks Configuration commands

Command	Description
<code>show access management-network</code>	Displays the current management networks parameters. Command mode: All except User EXEC
<code>clear access management-network</code>	Clears the management network definitions. Command mode: All except User EXEC

User Access Control configuration

The following table describes the User Access Control commands.

Table 95 User Access Control Configuration commands

Command	Description
<code>access user <1-10></code>	Configures the User ID. Command mode: Global configuration
<code>access user eject <username></code>	Ejects the selected user from the switch. Command mode: Global configuration
<code>access user user- password <1-128 characters></code>	Sets the user (<code>user</code>) password (maximum of 128 characters). The user has no direct responsibility for switch management. He or she can view switch status information and statistics, but cannot make any configuration changes. Command mode: Global configuration
<code>access user operator- password <1-128 characters></code>	Sets the operator (<code>oper</code>) password (maximum of 128 characters). The operator manages all functions of the switch. He or she can view all switch information and statistics and can reset ports or the entire switch. Command mode: Global configuration
<code>access user administrator-password <1-128 characters></code>	Sets the administrator (<code>admin</code>) password (maximum of 128 characters). The super user administrator has complete access to all information and configuration commands on the switch, including the ability to change both the user and administrator passwords. Command mode: Global configuration
<code>show access user</code>	Displays the current user status. Command mode: All

User ID configuration

The following table describes the User ID Configuration commands.

Table 96 User ID Configuration commands

Command	Description
<code>access user <1-10> level {user operator administrator}</code>	Sets the Class-of-Service to define the user's authority level. Command mode: Global configuration
<code>access user <1-10> name <1-8 characters></code>	Defines the user name of maximum eight characters. Command mode: Global configuration
<code>access user <1-10> password <1-128 characters></code>	Sets the user password of up to 128 characters maximum. Command mode: Global configuration
<code>access user <1-10> enable</code>	Enables the user ID. Command mode: Global configuration
<code>no access user <1-10> enable</code>	Disables the user ID. Command mode: Global configuration
<code>no access user <1-10></code>	Deletes the user ID. Command mode: Global configuration
<code>show access user</code>	Displays the current user ID parameters. Command mode: All

HTTPS Access configuration

The following table describes the HTTPS Access Configuration commands.

Table 97 HTTPS Access Configuration commands

Command	Description
<code>[no] access https enable</code>	Enables or disables BBI access (Web access) using HTTPS. The default value is <code>disabled</code> . Command mode: Global configuration
<code>access https port <TCP port number></code>	Defines the HTTPS Web server port number. Command mode: Global configuration

Table 97 HTTPS Access Configuration commands

Command	Description
<code>access https generate-certificate</code>	<p>Allows you to generate a certificate to connect to the SSL to be used during the key exchange. A default certificate is created when HTTPS is enabled for the first time. The user can create a new certificate defining the information that they want to be used in the various fields. For example:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Country Name (2 letter code) []: CA• State or Province Name (full name) []: Ontario• Locality Name (for example, city) []: Ottawa• Organization Name (for example, company) []: Hewlett-Packard• Organizational Unit Name (for example, section) []: ProLiant• Common Name (for example, user's name) []: Mr Smith• Email (for example, email address) []: info@hp.com <p>You must confirm if you want to generate the certificate. It takes approximately 30 seconds to generate the certificate. Then the switch restarts SSL agent.</p> <p>Command mode: Global configuration</p>
<code>access https save-certificate</code>	<p>Allows the client, or the Web browser, to accept the certificate and save the certificate to Flash to be used when the switch is rebooted.</p> <p>Command mode: Global configuration</p>
<code>show access</code>	<p>Displays the current SSL Web Access configuration.</p> <p>Command mode: All except User EXEC</p>

Port configuration

Use the port configuration commands to configure settings for individual switch ports.

NOTE: Port 17 is reserved for switch management.

The following table describes the Port Configuration commands. The following sections provide more detailed information and commands.

Table 98 Port Configuration commands

Command	Description
<code>interface port {<port number>}</code>	Enter Interface Port configuration mode for the selected port. Command mode: Global configuration
<code>dot1p <0-7></code>	Configures the port's 802.1p priority level. Command mode: Interface port
<code>pvid {<1-4094>}</code>	Sets the default VLAN number which will be used to forward frames which are not VLAN tagged. The default number is 1. VLAN 4095 is reserved for switch management. Command mode: Interface port
<code>name {<1-64 characters>}</code>	Sets a name for the port (maximum 64 characters). The assigned port name displays next to the port number on some information and statistics screens. Command mode: Interface port
<code>[no] rmon</code>	Enables or disables Remote Monitoring for the port. RMON must be enabled for any RMON configurations to function. Command mode: Interface port
<code>[no] tagging</code>	Disables or enables VLAN tagging for this port. It is disabled by default. Command mode: Interface port
<code>[no] tag-pvid</code>	Disables or enables VLAN tag persistence. When disabled, the VLAN tag is removed from packets whose VLAN tag matches the port PVID. The default value is enabled. Command mode: Interface port
<code>broadcast-threshold {<0-262143>}</code>	Limits the number of broadcast packets per second to the specified value. If disabled (dis), the port forwards all broadcast packets. Command mode: Interface port
<code>multicast-threshold {<0-262143>}</code>	Limits the number of multicast packets per second to the specified value. If disabled (dis), the port forwards all multicast packets. Command mode: Interface port
<code>dest-lookup-threshold {<0-262143>}</code>	Limits the number of unknown unicast packets per second to the specified value. If disabled (dis), the port forwards all unknown unicast packets. Command mode: Interface port

Table 98 Port Configuration commands

Command	Description
<code>no shutdown</code>	Enables the port. Command mode: Interface port
<code>shutdown</code>	Disables the port. To temporarily disable a port without changing its configuration attributes, see the “Temporarily disabling a port” section later in this chapter. Command mode: Interface port
<code>show interface port {<port number>}</code>	Displays current port parameters. Command mode: All

Temporarily disabling a port

To temporarily disable a port without changing its stored configuration attributes, enter the following command at any prompt:

```
Switch# interface port <port number> shutdown
```

Because this configuration sets a temporary state for the port, you do not need to perform a save operation. The port state reverts to its original configuration when the switch is reloaded.

Port link configuration

Use these commands to set port parameters for the port link.

Link commands are described in the following table. Using these commands, you can set port parameters such as speed, duplex, flow control, and negotiation mode for the port link.

The following table describes the Gigabit Link Configuration commands.

Table 99 Gigabit Link Configuration commands

Command	Description
<code>speed {100 10000}</code>	Sets the link speed. All downlink and uplink ports are fixed at 10000 Mbps, and cannot be changed. Management port 17 is fixed at 100 Mbps. Command mode: Interface port
<code>duplex</code>	Sets the operating mode, as follows: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Full-duplex All ports are fixed at full duplex, and cannot be changed. Command mode: Interface port

Table 99 Gigabit Link Configuration commands

Command	Description
<code>flowcontrol</code> { <code>receive</code> <code>send</code> <code>both</code> }	<p>Sets the flow control. The choices include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Receive (<code>rx</code>) flow control • Send (<code>tx</code>) flow control • Both receive and transmit flow control (default) • No flow control <p>Management port 17 is fixed at <code>both</code>, and cannot be changed.</p> <p>Command mode: Interface port</p>
<code>no flowcontrol</code>	<p>Sets the flow control to none.</p> <p>Command mode: Interface port</p>
[<code>no</code>] <code>auto</code>	<p>Enables or disables auto-negotiation for the port.</p> <p>All downlink and uplink ports are fixed at 10000 Mbps, and cannot be set to auto-negotiate.</p> <p>Command mode: Interface port</p>
<code>show interface port</code> {< <i>port number</i> >}	<p>Displays current port parameters.</p> <p>Command mode: All</p>

ACL Port configuration

The following table describes the basic Access Control List Configuration commands for the port.

Table 100 ACL Port Configuration commands

Command	Description
[<code>no</code>] <code>access-control list</code> < <i>1-384</i> >	<p>Adds or removes the specified ACL.</p> <p>Command mode: Interface port</p>
[<code>no</code>] <code>access-control group</code> < <i>1-384</i> >	<p>Adds or removes the specified ACL Group.</p> <p>Command mode: Interface port</p>
<code>show interface port</code> [< <i>port number</i> >] <code>access-control</code>	<p>Displays current ACL QoS parameters.</p> <p>Command mode: All</p>

Port PVRST configuration

The following table describes the port PVRST Configuration commands.

Table 101 Port PVRST Configuration commands

Command	Description
<code>[no] spanning-tree edge</code>	Enables or disables this port as an edge port. An edge port is not connected to a bridge, and can begin forwarding traffic as soon as the link is up. Configure server ports as edge ports (enabled). The default value is enabled . Command mode: Interface port
<code>[no] spanning-tree link-type [p2p shared]</code>	Defines the type of link connected to the port, as follows: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• [no]—Configures the port to detect the link type, and automatically match its settings.• p2p—Configures the port for Point-To-Point protocol.• shared—Configures the port to connect to a shared medium (usually a hub). The default link type is auto . Command mode: Interface port
<code>show interface port [<port number>]</code>	Displays current port configuration parameters. Command mode: All

Layer 2 configuration

The following table describes the Layer 2 Configuration commands. The following sections provide more detailed information and commands.

Table 102 Layer 2 Configuration commands

Command	Description
<code>vlan {<1-4094>}</code>	Enter VLAN configuration mode. Command mode: Global configuration
<code>[no] spanning-tree pvst-compatibility</code>	Enables or disables VLAN tagging of spanning tree BPDUs. The default value is enabled . Command mode: Global configuration
<code>[no] spanning-tree uplinkfast</code>	Enables or disables Fast Uplink Convergence, which provides rapid Spanning Tree convergence to an upstream switch during failover. When enabled, this feature increases bridge priorities to 65500 for all STGs and path cost by 3000 for all external STP ports. Command mode: Global configuration
<code>spanning-tree uplinkfast max-update-rate <10-200></code>	Configures the station update rate, in packets per second. The range is 10-200. The default value is 40. Command mode: Global configuration
<code>[no] spanning-tree bpdu-guard</code>	Enables or disables BPDU guard, to avoid spanning-tree loops on ports with Port Fast Forwarding enabled. Command mode: Global configuration
<code>show layer2</code>	Displays current Layer 2 parameters. Command mode: All

802.1X configuration

This feature allows you to configure the HP 10GbE switch as an IEEE 802.1X Authenticator, to provide port-based network access control. The following table describes the 802.1X Configuration commands.

Table 103 802.1X Configuration commands

Command	Description
<code>dot1x enable</code>	Globally enables 802.1X. Command mode: Global configuration
<code>no dot1x enable</code>	Globally disables 802.1X. Command mode: Global configuration
<code>show dot1x</code>	Displays current 802.1X parameters. Command mode: All

802.1X Global configuration

The global 802.1X commands allow you to configure parameters that affect all ports in the switch (except management port 17). The following table describes the 802.1X Global Configuration commands.

Table 104 802.1X Global Configuration commands

Command	Description
<code>dot1x mode { [force-unauthorized auto force-authorized] }</code>	<p>Sets the type of access control for all ports:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• force-unauth—the port is unauthorized unconditionally.• auto—the port is unauthorized until it is successfully authorized by the RADIUS server.• force-auth—the port is authorized unconditionally, allowing all traffic. <p>The default value is force-auth.</p> <p>Command mode: Global configuration</p>
<code>dot1x quiet-time { <0-65535> }</code>	<p>Sets the time, in seconds, the authenticator waits before transmitting an EAP-Request/ Identity frame to the supplicant (client) after an authentication failure in the previous round of authentication. The default value is 60 seconds.</p> <p>Command mode: Global configuration</p>
<code>dot1x transmit-interval { <1-65535> }</code>	<p>Sets the time, in seconds, the authenticator waits for an EAP-Response/Identity frame from the supplicant (client) before retransmitting an EAP-Request/Identity frame. The default value is 30 seconds.</p> <p>Command mode: Global configuration</p>
<code>dot1x supplicant-timeout { <1-65535> }</code>	<p>Sets the time, in seconds, the authenticator waits for an EAP-Response packet from the supplicant (client) before retransmitting the EAP-Request packet from the authentication server. The default value is 30 seconds.</p>
<code>dot1x server-timeout { <1-65535> }</code>	<p>Sets the time, in seconds, the authenticator waits for a response from the Radius server before declaring an authentication timeout. The default value is 30 seconds.</p> <p>Command mode: Global configuration</p>
<code>dot1x max-request { <1-10> }</code>	<p>Sets the maximum number of times the authenticator retransmits an EAP-Request packet to the supplicant (client). The default value is 2.</p> <p>Command mode: Global configuration</p>
<code>dot1x re-authentication-interval { <1-604800> }</code>	<p>Sets the time, in seconds, the authenticator waits before re-authenticating a supplicant (client) when periodic re-authentication is enabled. The default value is 3600 seconds.</p> <p>Command mode: Global configuration</p>
<code>[no] dot1x re-authenticate</code>	<p>Sets the re-authentication status to on or off. The default value is off.</p> <p>Command mode: Global configuration</p>

Table 104 802.1X Global Configuration commands

Command	Description
<code>default dot1x</code>	Resets the global 802.1X parameters to their default values. Command mode: Global configuration
<code>show dot1x</code>	Displays current global 802.1X parameters. Command mode: All

802.1X Port configuration

The 802.1X port commands allow you to configure parameters that affect the selected port in the switch. These settings override the global 802.1X parameters.

The following table describes the 802.1X Port Configuration commands.

Table 105 802.1X Port Configuration commands

Command	Description
<code>dot1x mode { [force-unauthorized auto force-authorized] }</code>	Sets the type of access control for the port: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • force-unauth—the port is unauthorized unconditionally. • auto—the port is unauthorized until it is successfully authorized by the RADIUS server. • force-auth—the port is authorized unconditionally, allowing all traffic. The default value is force-auth . Command mode: Interface port
<code>dot1x quiet-time { <0-65535> }</code>	Sets the time, in seconds, the authenticator waits before transmitting an EAP-Request/Identity frame to the supplicant (client) after an authentication failure in the previous round of authentication. The default value is 60 seconds. Command mode: Interface port
<code>dot1x transmit-interval { <1-65535> }</code>	Sets the time, in seconds, the authenticator waits for an EAP-Response/Identity frame from the supplicant (client) before retransmitting an EAP-Request/Identity frame. The default value is 30 seconds. Command mode: Interface port
<code>dot1x supplicant-timeout { <1-65535> }</code>	Sets the time, in seconds, the authenticator waits for an EAP-Response packet from the supplicant (client) before retransmitting the EAP-Request packet from the authentication server. The default value is 30 seconds. Command mode: Interface port
<code>dot1x server-timeout { <1-65535> }</code>	Sets the time, in seconds, the authenticator waits for a response from the RADIUS server before declaring an authentication timeout. The default value is 30 seconds. Command mode: Interface port

Table 105 802.1X Port Configuration commands

Command	Description
<code>dot1x max-request {<1-10>}</code>	Sets the maximum number of times the authenticator retransmits an EAP-Request packet to the supplicant (client). The default value is 2. Command mode: Interface port
<code>dot1x re-authentication-interval {<1-604800>}</code>	Sets the time, in seconds, the authenticator waits before re-authenticating a supplicant (client) when periodic re-authentication is enabled. The default value is 3600 seconds. Command mode: Interface port
<code>[no] dot1x re-authenticate</code>	Sets the re-authentication status to on or off . The default value is off . Command mode: Interface port
<code>default dot1x</code>	Resets the global 802.1X parameters to their default values. Command mode: Interface port
<code>dot1x apply-global</code>	Applies the global 802.1X parameters to the port. Command mode: Interface port
<code>show interface port {<1-16, 18-21>} dot1x</code>	Displays current 802.1X parameters on the specified port Command mode: All

Rapid Spanning Tree Protocol / Multiple Spanning Tree Protocol configuration

The switch supports the IEEE 802.1w Rapid Spanning Tree Protocol (RSTP) and IEEE 802.1s Multiple Spanning Tree Protocol (MSTP). MSTP allows you to map many VLANs to a small number of spanning tree groups, each with its own topology.

MSTP supports up to 31 Spanning Tree Groups on the switch (STG 32 is reserved for switch management). MRST is turned off by default.

NOTE: When Multiple Spanning Tree is turned on, VLAN 1 is moved from Spanning Tree Group 1 to the Common Internal Spanning Tree (CIST). When Multiple Spanning Tree is turned off, VLAN 1 is moved back to Spanning Tree Group 1.

The following table describes the Multiple Spanning Tree Configuration commands.

Table 106 Multiple Spanning Tree Configuration commands

Command	Description
<code>[no] spanning-tree mstp name</code> {<1-32 characters>}	Configures a name for the MSTP region. All devices within a MSTP region must have the same region name. Command mode: Global configuration
<code>spanning-tree mstp version</code> {<0-65535>}	Configures the revision level for the MSTP region. The revision level is used as a numerical identifier for the region. All devices within a MSTP region must have the same revision level number. The default value is 1. Command mode: Global configuration
<code>spanning-tree mstp maximum-hop</code> <4-60>	Configures the maximum number of bridge hops a packet may traverse before it is dropped. The range is from 4 to 60 hops. The default is 20. Command mode: Global configuration
<code>spanning-tree mode</code> {mst rstp pvst pvrst}	Selects the spanning-tree mode, as follows: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Multiple Spanning Tree mode (mst)• Rapid Spanning Tree mode (rstp)• Per-VLAN Spanning Tree (pvst+)• Per-VLAN Rapid Spanning Tree (pvrst) Command mode: Global configuration
<code>show spanning-tree mstp mrst</code>	Displays the current RSTP/MSTP configuration. Command mode: All

NOTE:

IEEE 802.1w standard-based RSTP implementation runs on one STG (i.e. same as one spanning tree instance) only. As a result, if 'rstp' mode is selected, then only a single RSTP instance (default for STG 1) is supported for all VLANs, including the Default VLAN 1.

- If multiple spanning tree instances are required, then select 'mstp' mode so that multiple VLANs are handled by multiple spanning tree instances, as specified by IEEE 802.1s standard-based MSTP implementation.
 - IEEE 802.1s MSTP supports rapid convergence using IEEE 802.1w RSTP.
 - PVST+ does not support rapid convergence in current versions.
-

NOTE:

The following configurations are unsupported:

- HP PVST+ (default Spanning Tree setting) is NOT interoperable with Cisco Rapid PVST+.
- HP MSTP/RSTP (with mode set to either 'mstp' or 'rstp') is NOT interoperable with Cisco Rapid PVST+.

The following configurations are supported:

- HP PVST+ (default Spanning Tree setting) is interoperable with Cisco PVST+.
 - HP MSTP/RSTP (with mode set to 'mstp') is interoperable with Cisco MST/RSTP.
-

Common Internal Spanning Tree configuration

The Common Internal Spanning Tree (CIST) provides compatibility with different MSTP regions and with devices running different Spanning Tree instances. It is equivalent to Spanning Tree Group 0.

The following table describes the commands used to configure CIST commands.

Table 107 CIST Configuration commands

Command	Description
<code>spanning-tree mstp cist-add-vlan <1-4095></code>	Adds VLANs to the CIST. Enter one VLAN per line, and press Enter to add the VLANs. Command mode: Global configuration
<code>default spanning-tree mstp cist</code>	Resets all CIST parameters to their default values. Command mode: Global configuration
<code>show spanning-tree mstp cist</code>	Displays the current CIST configuration. Command mode: All

CIST bridge configuration

CIST bridge parameters are used only when the switch is in MSTP mode. CIST parameters do not affect operation of STP/PVST.

The following table describes the commands used to configure CIST Bridge Configuration commands.

Table 108 CIST Bridge Configuration commands

Command	Description
<code>spanning-tree mstp cist-bridge priority {<0-65535>}</code>	<p>Configures the CIST bridge priority. The bridge priority parameter controls which bridge on the network is the MSTP root bridge.</p> <p>To make this switch the root bridge, configure the bridge priority lower than all other switches and bridges on your network. The lower the value, the higher the bridge priority. The range is 0 to 65535, and the default is 32768.</p> <p>This command does not apply to RSTP. See the "Bridge Spanning Tree configuration" section for more information.</p> <p>Command mode: Global configuration</p>
<code>spanning-tree mstp cist-bridge maximum-age {<6-40>}</code>	<p>Configures the CIST bridge maximum age. The maximum age parameter specifies the maximum time the bridge waits without receiving a configuration bridge protocol data unit before it reconfigures the MSTP network. The range is 6 to 40 seconds, and the default is 20 seconds.</p> <p>This command does not apply to RSTP. See the "Bridge Spanning Tree configuration" section for more information.</p> <p>Command mode: Global configuration</p>
<code>spanning-tree mstp cist-bridge forward-delay {<4-30>}</code>	<p>Configures the CIST bridge forward delay parameter. The forward delay parameter specifies the amount of time that a bridge port has to wait before it changes from the listening state to the learning state and from the learning state to the forwarding state. The range is 4 to 30 seconds, and the default is 15 seconds.</p> <p>This command does not apply to RSTP. See the "Bridge Spanning Tree configuration" section for more information.</p> <p>Command mode: Global configuration</p>
<code>show spanning-tree mstp cist</code>	<p>Displays the current CIST bridge configuration.</p> <p>Command mode: All</p>

CIST port configuration

CIST port parameters are used to modify MRST operation on an individual port basis. CIST parameters do not affect operation of STP/PVST.

For each port, CIST is turned on by default. Port parameters include:

- Port priority
- Port path cost
- Port Hello time
- Link type
- Edge
- On and off
- Current port configuration

The `port` option of MRST is turned on by default.

The following table describes the commands used to configure CIST Port Configuration commands.

Table 109 CIST Port Configuration commands

Command	Description
<code>spanning-tree mstp cist interface-priority {<0-240>}</code>	Configures the CIST port priority. The port priority helps determine which bridge port becomes the designated port. In a network topology that has multiple bridge ports connected to a single segment, the port with the lowest port priority becomes the designated port for the segment. The range is 0 to 240, in steps of 16 (0, 16, 32...), and the default is 128. Command mode: Interface port
<code>spanning-tree mstp cist path-cost {<1-200000000>}</code>	Configures the CIST port path cost. The port path cost is used to help determine the designated port for a segment. Generally speaking, the faster the port, the lower the path cost. The default for Gigabit ports is 20000, and for 10Gb ports is 2000. Command mode: Interface port
<code>spanning-tree mstp cist hello {<1-10>}</code>	Configures the CIST port Hello time. The Hello time specifies how often the root bridge transmits a configuration bridge protocol data unit (BPDU). Any bridge that is not the root bridge uses the root bridge Hello value. The range is 1 to 10 seconds, and the default is 2 seconds. Command mode: Interface port
<code>spanning-tree mstp cist link-type {auto p2p shared}</code>	Defines the type of link connected to the port, as follows: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• auto—Configures the port to detect the link type, and automatically match its settings.• p2p—Configures the port for Point-To-Point protocol.• shared—Configures the port to connect to a shared medium (usually a hub). The default link type is auto . Command mode: Interface port

Table 109 CIST Port Configuration commands

Command	Description
<code>[no] spanning-tree mst cist edge</code>	Enables or disables this port as an edge port. An edge port is not connected to a bridge, and can begin forwarding traffic as soon as the link is up. Configure server ports as edge ports (enabled). This command is disabled by default. Command mode: Interface port
<code>spanning-tree mst cist enable</code>	Enables CIST on the port. Command mode: Interface port
<code>no spanning-tree mst cist enable</code>	Disables CIST on the port. Command mode: Interface port
<code>show interface port {<port number>} spanning-tree mstp cist</code>	Displays the current CIST port configuration. Command mode: All

Spanning Tree configuration

The switch supports the IEEE 802.1D Spanning Tree Protocol (STP) and Cisco proprietary PVST and PVST+ protocols. You can configure up to 127 spanning tree groups on the switch (STG 128 is reserved for switch management). Spanning Tree is turned on by default.

NOTE: When RSTP is turned on, only STP group 1 can be configured.

The following table describes the Spanning Tree Configuration commands.

Table 110 Spanning Tree Configuration commands

Command	Description
<code>spanning-tree stp {<1-128>} vlan {<1-4094>}</code>	Associates a VLAN with a spanning tree and requires an external VLAN ID as a parameter. Command mode: Global configuration
<code>no spanning-tree stp {<1-128>} vlan {<1-4094>}</code>	Breaks the association between a VLAN and a spanning tree and requires an external VLAN ID as a parameter. Command mode: Global configuration
<code>no spanning-tree stp {<1-128>} vlan all</code>	Removes all VLANs from a spanning tree. Command mode: Global configuration
<code>spanning-tree stp {<1-128>} enable</code>	Globally enables Spanning Tree Protocol. Command mode: Global configuration
<code>no spanning-tree stp {<1-128>} enable</code>	Globally disables Spanning Tree Protocol. Command mode: Global configuration
<code>default spanning-tree <1-128></code>	Restores a spanning tree instance to its default configuration. Command mode: Global configuration
<code>show spanning-tree stp {<1-128>}</code>	Displays current Spanning Tree Protocol parameters. Command mode: All

Bridge Spanning Tree configuration

Spanning tree bridge parameters can be configured for each Spanning Tree Group. STP bridge parameters include:

- Bridge priority
- Bridge hello time
- Bridge maximum age
- Forwarding delay
- Current bridge configuration

The following table describes the Bridge Spanning Tree Configuration commands.

Table 111 Bridge Spanning Tree Configuration commands

Command	Description
<code>spanning-tree stp {<1-128>} bridge priority {<0-65535>}</code>	<p>Configures the bridge priority. The bridge priority parameter controls which bridge on the network is the STP root bridge.</p> <p>To make this switch the root bridge, configure the bridge priority lower than all other switches and bridges on your network. The lower the value, the higher the bridge priority. The range is 0 to 65535, and the default is 32768.</p> <p>RSTP/MSTP: The range is 0 to 61440, in steps of 4096 (0, 4096, 8192...), and the default is 32768.</p> <p>This command does not apply to MSTP. See the “Common Internal Spanning Tree configuration” section for more information.</p> <p>Command mode: Global configuration</p>
<code>spanning-tree stp {<1-128>} bridge hello-time {<1-10>}</code>	<p>Configures the bridge hello time. The hello time specifies how often the root bridge transmits a configuration bridge protocol data unit (BPDU).</p> <p>Any bridge that is not the root bridge uses the root bridge hello value. The range is 1 to 10 seconds, and the default is 2 seconds.</p> <p>This command does not apply to MSTP. See the “Common Internal Spanning Tree configuration” section for more information.</p> <p>Command mode: Global configuration</p>
<code>spanning-tree stp {<1-128>} bridge maximum-age {<6-40>}</code>	<p>Configures the bridge maximum age. The maximum age parameter specifies the maximum time the bridge waits without receiving a configuration bridge protocol data unit before it reconfigures the STP network. The range is 6 to 40 seconds, and the default is 20 seconds.</p> <p>This command does not apply to MSTP. See the “Common Internal Spanning Tree configuration” section for more information.</p> <p>Command mode: Global configuration</p>
<code>spanning-tree stp {<1-128>} bridge forward-delay {<4-30>}</code>	<p>Configures the bridge forward delay parameter. The forward delay parameter specifies the amount of time that a bridge port has to wait before it changes from the listening state to the learning state and from the learning state to the forwarding state. The range is 4 to 30 seconds, and the default is 15 seconds.</p> <p>This command does not apply to MSTP. See the “Common Internal Spanning Tree configuration” section for more information.</p> <p>Command mode: Global configuration</p>

Table 111 Bridge Spanning Tree Configuration commands

Command	Description
<code>show spanning-tree stp {<1-128>} bridge</code>	Displays the current bridge STP parameters. Command mode: All

When configuring STP bridge parameters, the following formulas must be used:

- $2*(\text{fwd}+1) \geq \text{mxage}$
- $2*(\text{hello}+1) \leq \text{mxage}$

Spanning Tree port configuration

The default configuration for STP/PVST+ is **off** for downlink ports (1-16) and the management port (17), and **on** for uplink ports (18-21). The default configuration for RSTP/MSTP is Spanning Tree **off** for all downlink ports (1-16) and the management port (17), and **on** for all uplink ports (18-21), with downlink ports configured as **edge** ports.

Spanning tree port parameters are used to modify STP operation on an individual port basis. STP port parameters include:

- Port priority
- Port path cost

The following table describes the Spanning Tree Port Configuration commands.

Table 112 Spanning Tree Port Configuration commands

Command	Description
<code>spanning-tree stp {<1-128>} priority {<0-255>}</code>	Configures the port priority. The port priority helps determine which bridge port becomes the designated port. In a network topology that has multiple bridge ports connected to a single segment, the port with the lowest port priority becomes the designated port for the segment. The range is 0 to 255, and the default is 128. RSTP/MSTP: The range is 0 to 240, in steps of 16 (0, 16, 32...) and the default is 128. Command mode: Interface port
<code>spanning-tree stp {<1-128>} path-cost {<1-65535>}</code>	Configures the port path cost. The port path cost is used to help determine the designated port for a segment. Generally speaking, the faster the port, the lower the path cost. The range is 1 to 65535. The default is 100 for 10Mb ports, 10 for 100 Mb ports, 4 for Gigabit ports, and 2 for 10Gb ports. A value of 0 indicates that the default cost will be computed for an auto-negotiated link speed. RSTP/MSTP: The range is 1 – 200000000, and the default is 20000 for Gigabit ports, 2000 for 10Gb ports. Command mode: Interface port

Table 112 Spanning Tree Port Configuration commands

Command	Description
<code>spanning-tree stp {<1-128>} link {auto p2p shared}</code>	<p>Defines the type of link connected to the port, as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• auto—Configures the port to detect the link type, and automatically match its settings.• p2p—Configures the port for Point-To-Point protocol.• shared—Configures the port to connect to a shared medium (usually a hub). <p>This command only applies when RSTP is turned on. See the “Common Internal Spanning Tree configuration” section for more information.</p> <p>Command mode: Interface port</p>
<code>[no] spanning-tree stp {<1-128>} edge</code>	<p>Enables or disables this port as an edge port. An edge port is not connected to a bridge, and can begin forwarding traffic as soon as the link is up. Configure server ports as edge ports (enabled).</p> <p>This command only applies when RSTP is turned on. See the “Common Internal Spanning Tree configuration” section for more information.</p> <p>Command mode: Interface port</p>
<code>spanning-tree stp {<1-128>} fastforward</code>	<p>Enables or disables Port Fast Forward on the port.</p> <p>Command mode: Interface port</p>
<code>spanning-tree stp {<1-128>} enable</code>	<p>Enables STP on the port.</p> <p>Command mode: Interface port</p>
<code>no spanning-tree stp {<1-128>} enable</code>	<p>Disables STP on the port.</p> <p>Command mode: Interface port</p>
<code>show interface port {<port number>} spanning-tree stp {<1-128>}</code>	<p>Displays the current STP port parameters.</p> <p>Command mode: All</p>

Forwarding Database configuration

The following table describes the Forwarding Database Configuration commands.

Table 113 FDB Configuration commands

Command	Description
<code>aging <0-65535></code>	Configures the aging value for FDB entries. The default value is 300.
<code>show mac-address-table</code>	Displays current FDB parameters.

Static FDB configuration

The following table describes the Static FDB Configuration commands.

Table 114 Static FDB Configuration commands

Command	Description
<code>mac-address-table static</code> <code>[<MAC address> vlan <VLAN></code> <code>port <port>]</code>	Adds a static entry to the forwarding database. Command mode: Global configuration
<code>no mac-address-table static</code> <code>[<MAC address> all]</code>	Deletes a static entry from the forwarding database. Command mode: Global configuration
<code>mac-address-table static all</code> <code>[<interface> <VLAN> <port>]</code>	Clears specified static FDB entries from the forwarding database, as follows: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Interface• MAC address• VLAN Command mode: Global configuration

Trunk configuration

Trunk groups can provide super-bandwidth connections between switches or other trunk capable devices. A trunk is a group of ports that act together, combining their bandwidth to create a single, larger port. Up to 12 trunk groups can be configured on the switch, with the following restrictions.

- Any physical switch port can belong to no more than one trunk group.
- Up to six ports can belong to the same trunk group.
- All ports in a trunk must have the same configuration for speed, flow control, and auto negotiation.
- Trunking from other devices must comply with Cisco® EtherChannel® technology.

NOTE: See the *HP 10Gb Ethernet BL-c Switch Application Guide* for information on how to use port trunks.

The following table describes the Trunk Group Configuration commands.

Table 115 Trunk Group Configuration commands

Command	Description
<code>portchannel {<1-12>} port {<port number>}</code>	Adds a physical port to the current trunk group. Command mode: Global configuration
<code>no portchannel {<1-12>} port {<port number>}</code>	Removes a physical port from the current trunk group. Command mode: Global configuration
<code>portchannel {<1-12>} enable</code>	Enables the current trunk group. Command mode: Global configuration
<code>no portchannel {<1-12>} enable</code>	Disables the current trunk group. Command mode: Global configuration
<code>no portchannel {<1-12>}</code>	Removes the current trunk group configuration. Command mode: Global configuration
<code>show portchannel {<1-12>}</code>	Displays current trunk group parameters. Command mode: All

Layer 2 IP Trunk Hash configuration

Trunk hash parameters are set globally for the HP 10GbE switch. You can enable one or two parameters, to configure any of the following valid combinations:

- SMAC (source MAC only)
- DMAC (destination MAC only)
- SIP (source IP only)
- DIP (destination IP only)
- SIP + DIP (source IP and destination IP)
- SMAC + DMAC (source MAC and destination MAC)

The following table describes the IP Trunk Hash Configuration commands.

Table 116 IP Trunk Hash Set commands

Command	Description
<code>portchannel hash source-mac-address</code>	Enable or disable trunk hashing on the source MAC. Command mode: Global configuration
<code>portchannel hash destination-mac-address</code>	Enable or disable trunk hashing on the destination MAC. Command mode: Global configuration
<code>portchannel hash source-ip-address</code>	Enable or disable trunk hashing on the source IP. Command mode: Global configuration
<code>portchannel hash destination-ip-address</code>	Enable or disable trunk hashing on the destination IP. Command mode: Global configuration
<code>portchannel hash source-destination-ip</code>	Enable trunk hashing on the source and destination IP. Command mode: Global configuration
<code>portchannel hash source-destination-mac</code>	Enable trunk hashing on the source and destination MAC address. Command mode: Global configuration
<code>show portchannel hash</code>	Display current trunk hash configuration. Command mode: All

Link Aggregation Control Protocol configuration

The following table describes the LACP Configuration commands.

Table 117 LACP Configuration commands

Command	Description
<code>lacp system-priority {<1-65535>}</code>	Defines the priority value (1 through 65535) for the switch. Lower numbers provide higher priority. The default value is 32768. Command mode: Global configuration
<code>lacp timeout {short long}</code>	Defines the timeout period before invalidating LACP data from a remote partner. Choose <code>short</code> (3 seconds) or <code>long</code> (90 seconds). The default value is <code>long</code> . HP recommends that you use a timeout value of <code>long</code> , to reduce LACPDU processing. If your switch's CPU utilization rate remains at 100% for periods of 90 seconds or more, consider using static trunks instead of LACP. Command mode: Global configuration
<code>show lacp</code>	Display current LACP configuration. Command mode: All

LACP Port configuration

The following table describes the LACP Port Configuration commands.

Table 118 LACP Port Configuration commands

Command	Description
<code>lacp mode</code> <code>{off active passive}</code>	Set the LACP mode for this port, as follows: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• <code>off</code>—Turn LACP off for this port. You can use this port to manually configure a static trunk. The default value is <code>off</code>.• <code>active</code>—Turn LACP on and set this port to active. Active ports initiate LACPDU.• <code>passive</code>—Turn LACP on and set this port to passive. Passive ports do not initiate LACPDU, but respond to LACPDU from active ports. Command mode: Global configuration
<code>lacp priority</code> {<1-65535>}	Sets the priority value for the selected port. Lower numbers provide higher priority. Default is 128. Command mode: Global configuration
<code>lacp key</code> {<1-65535>}	Set the admin key for this port. Only ports with the same admin key and oper key (operational state generated internally) can form a LACP trunk group. Command mode: Global configuration
<code>show interface port</code> <code>{<port number>} lacp</code>	Displays the current LACP configuration for this port. Command mode: All

VLAN configuration

The commands in this section configure VLAN attributes, change the status of the VLAN, delete the VLAN, and change the port membership of the VLAN.

By default, the VLANs are disabled except VLAN 1, which is always enabled. The switch supports a maximum of 1,000 VLANs. VLAN 4095 is reserved for switch management.

NOTE: See the *HP 10Gb Ethernet BL-c Switch Application Guide* for information about VLANs.

The following table describes the VLAN Configuration commands.

Table 119 VLAN Configuration commands

Command	Description
<code>vlan {<1-4094>}</code>	Enter VLAN configuration mode. Command mode: Global configuration
<code>name {<1-32 characters>}</code>	Assigns a name to the VLAN or changes the existing name. The default VLAN name is the first one. Command mode: VLAN configuration
<code>stg {<1-127>}</code>	Assigns a VLAN to a spanning tree group. If MSTP is used, the range is 0-32 (0 = CIST). Command mode: VLAN configuration
<code>member {<port number>}</code>	Adds ports to the VLAN membership. Command mode: VLAN configuration
<code>no member {<port number>}</code>	Removes ports from the VLAN membership. Command mode: VLAN configuration
<code>enable</code>	Enables this VLAN. Command mode: VLAN configuration
<code>no enable</code>	Disables this VLAN without removing it from the configuration. Command mode: VLAN configuration
<code>no vlan {<1-4094>}</code>	Deletes this VLAN. Command mode: Global configuration
<code>show vlan [<1-4095>]</code>	Displays the current VLAN configuration. Command mode: All



IMPORTANT: All ports must belong to at least one VLAN. Any port which is removed from a VLAN and which is not a member of any other VLAN is automatically added to default VLAN 1. You cannot remove a port from VLAN 1 if the port has no membership in any other VLAN. Also, you cannot add a port to more than one VLAN unless the port has VLAN tagging turned on.

Protocol VLAN configuration

Use the following commands to configure Protocol-based VLAN for the selected VLAN.

Table 120 Protocol VLAN Configuration commands

Command	Description
<code>protocol-vlan {<1-8>} frame-type {ether2 llc snap} {<Ethernet type>}</code>	Configures the frame type and the Ethernet type for the selected protocol. Ethernet type consists of a 4-digit (16 bit) hex code, such as 0080 (IPv4). Command mode: VLAN configuration
<code>protocol-vlan {<1-8>} protocol</code>	Selects a pre-defined protocol, as follows: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • decEther2 • ipv4Ether2 • ipv6Ether2 • ipx802.2 • ipx802.3 • ipxEther2 • ipxSnap • netbios • rarpEther2 • sna802.2 • snaEther2 • vinesEther2 • xnsEther2 Command mode: VLAN configuration
<code>protocol-vlan {<1-8>} priority {<0-7>}</code>	Configures the priority value for this PVLAN. Command mode: VLAN configuration
<code>protocol-vlan {<1-8>} member {<port number>}</code>	Adds a port to the selected PVLAN. Command mode: VLAN configuration
<code>no protocol-vlan {<1-8>} member {<port number>}</code>	Deletes a port from the selected PVLAN. Command mode: VLAN configuration
<code>no protocol-vlan {<1-8>}</code>	Deletes the selected protocol configuration from the VLAN. Command mode: VLAN configuration
<code>protocol-vlan {<1-8>} enable</code>	Enables the selected protocol on the VLAN. Command mode: VLAN configuration
<code>no protocol-vlan {<1-8>} enable</code>	Disables the selected protocol on the VLAN. Command mode: VLAN configuration
<code>[no] protocol-vlan {<1-8>} tag-pvlan {<port number>}</code>	Configures the frame type and the Ethernet type for the selected protocol. Ethernet type consists of a 4-digit (16 bit) hex code, such as 0080 (IPv4). Command mode: VLAN configuration
<code>show protocol-vlan {<1-8>}</code>	Displays the current settings for the selected PVLAN. Command mode: All

Private VLAN configuration

Use the following commands to configure a Private VLAN.

Table 121 Private VLAN Configuration commands

Command	Description
<code>private-vlan type primary</code>	Configures the VLAN type as a Primary VLAN. A Private VLAN must have only one primary VLAN. The primary VLAN carries unidirectional traffic to ports on the isolated VLAN or to community VLAN. Command mode: VLAN configuration
<code>private-vlan type community</code>	Configures the VLAN type as a community VLAN. Community VLANs carry upstream traffic from host ports. A Private VLAN may have multiple community VLANs. Command mode: VLAN configuration
<code>private-vlan type isolated</code>	Configures the VLAN type as an isolated VLAN. The isolated VLAN carries unidirectional traffic from host ports. A Private VLAN may have only one isolated VLAN. Command mode: VLAN configuration
<code>no private-vlan type</code>	Clears the Private VLAN type. Command mode: VLAN configuration
<code>[no] private-vlan map {<2-4094>}</code>	Configures Private VLAN mapping between a secondary VLAN and a primary VLAN. Enter the primary VLAN ID. Secondary VLANs have the type defined as <code>isolated</code> or <code>community</code> . Use the <code>no</code> form to remove the mapping between the secondary VLAN and the primary VLAN. Command mode: VLAN configuration
<code>private-vlan enable</code>	Enables the Private VLAN. Command mode: VLAN configuration
<code>no private-vlan enable</code>	Disables the Private VLAN. Command mode: VLAN configuration
<code>show private-vlan {<2-4094>}</code>	Displays the current settings for the selected Private VLAN. Command mode: All

Hot Links configuration

Use the following commands to configure Hot Links.

Table 122 Hot Links Configuration commands

Command	Description
<code>[no] hotlinks fdb-update</code>	Enables or disables FDB Update, which allows the GbE2c to send FDB and MAC update packets over the active interface. The default value is disabled . Command mode: Global configuration
<code>hotlinks enable</code>	Globally enables Hot Links. Command mode: Global configuration
<code>no hotlinks enable</code>	Globally disables Hot Links. Command mode: Global configuration
<code>show hotlinks</code>	Displays the current Hot Links settings. Command mode: All

Hot Links Trigger configuration

Use the following commands to configure a Hot Links trigger.

Table 123 Hot Links Trigger Configuration commands

Command	Description
<code>hotlinks trigger {<1-4>} forward-delay {<0-3600>}</code>	Enables or disables FDB Update, which allows the GbE2c to send FDB and MAC update packets over the active interface. The default value is disabled . Command mode: Global configuration
<code>hotlinks trigger {<1-4>} name <text string></code>	Configures a name for the trigger. Command mode: Global configuration
<code>[no] hotlinks trigger {<1-4>} preemption</code>	Enables or disables pre-emption, which allows the Master interface to transition to the Active state whenever it becomes available. The default option is enabled . Command mode: Global configuration
<code>hotlinks trigger {<1-4>} enable</code>	Globally enables the Hot Links trigger. Command mode: Global configuration
<code>no hotlinks trigger {<1-4>} enable</code>	Disables the Hot Links trigger. Command mode: Global configuration
<code>show hotlinks</code>	Displays the current Hot Links settings. Command mode: All

Hot Links Master configuration

Use the following commands to configure a Hot Links Master interface.

Table 124 Hot Links Master Configuration commands

Command	Description
<code>[no] hotlinks trigger {<1-4>}</code> <code>master port {<port number</code> <code>(0, 17-18, 20-24)>}</code>	Adds the selected port to the Hot Links Master interface. Enter zero (0) to clear the port. Command mode: Global configuration
<code>[no] hotlinks trigger {<1-4>}</code> <code>master portchannel {<trunk</code> <code>group number (1-12)>}</code>	Adds the selected trunk group to the Master interface. Command mode: Global configuration
<code>show hotlinks</code>	Displays the current Hot Links settings. Command mode: All

Hot Links Backup configuration

Use the following commands to configure a Hot Links Master interface.

Table 125 Hot Links Master Configuration commands

Command	Description
<code>[no] hotlinks trigger {<1-4>}</code> <code>backup port {<port number</code> <code>(0, 17-18, 20-24)>}</code>	Adds the selected port to the Hot Links Backup interface. Enter zero (0) to clear the port. Command mode: Global configuration
<code>[no] hotlinks trigger {<1-4>}</code> <code>backup portchannel {<trunk</code> <code>group number (1-12)>}</code>	Adds the selected trunk group to the Backup interface. Command mode: Global configuration
<code>show hotlinks</code>	Displays the current Hot Links settings. Command mode: All

Layer 3 configuration

The following table describes basic Layer 3 Configuration commands. The following sections provide more detailed information and commands.

Table 126 L3 Configuration commands

Command	Description
<code>interface ip {<1-250>}</code>	Enter IP Interface mode. Command mode: Global configuration
<code>route-map <1-32></code>	Enter IP Route Map mode. Command mode: Global configuration
<code>router rip</code>	Enter Router RIP mode. Command mode: Global configuration
<code>router ospf</code>	Enter Router OSPF mode. Command mode: Global configuration
<code>router vrrp</code>	Enter VRRP configuration mode. Command mode: Global configuration
<code>ip router-id <IP address></code>	Sets the router ID. Command mode: Global configuration
<code>show layer3</code>	Displays the current IP configuration. Command mode: All except User EXEC

IP interface configuration

The switch can be configured with up to 250 IP interfaces. Each IP interface represents the switch on an IP subnet on your network. The IP Interface option is disabled by default.

The following table describes the IP Interface Configuration commands.

Table 127 IP Interface Configuration commands

Command	Description
<code>interface ip {<1-250>}</code>	Enter IP interface mode. Command mode: Global configuration
<code>ip address {<IP address>}{<IP netmask>}</code>	Configures the IP address and mask of the switch interface using dotted decimal notation. Command mode: Interface IP
<code>vlan {<1-4094>}</code>	Configures the VLAN number for this interface. Each interface can belong to one VLAN, though any VLAN can have multiple IP interfaces in it. Command mode: Interface IP
<code>[no] relay</code>	Enables or disables the BOOTP relay on this interface. The default value is enabled . Command mode: Interface IP
<code>enable</code>	Enables this IP interface. Command mode: Interface IP

Table 127 IP Interface Configuration commands

Command	Description
<code>no enable</code>	Disables this IP interface. Command mode: Interface IP
<code>no interface ip {<1-250>}</code>	Removes this IP interface. Command mode: Global configuration
<code>show interface ip {<1-250>}</code>	Displays the current interface settings. Command mode: All

NOTE: If you enter an IP address for interface 1, you are prompted to change the BOOTP setting.

Default Gateway configuration

The switch supports up to four gateways, plus management gateway 254. By default, no gateways are configured on the switch. Enter 1, 2, 3, 4, or 254 in the command as the `ip gateway` instance, depending upon which gateway you want to configure.

The following table describes the Default IP Gateway Configuration commands.

Table 128 Default IP Gateway Configuration commands

Command	Description
<code>ip gateway {<1-4, 254>} address {<IP address>}</code>	Configures the IP address of the default IP gateway using dotted decimal notation. Command mode: Global configuration
<code>ip gateway {<1-4, 254>} interval {<0-60>}</code>	The switch pings the default gateway to verify that it is up. This option sets the time between health checks. The range is from 0 to 60 seconds. The default is 2 seconds. Command mode: Global configuration
<code>ip gateway {<1-4, 254>} retry {<1-120>}</code>	Sets the number of failed health check attempts required before declaring this default gateway inoperative. The range is from 1 to 120 attempts. The default is 8 attempts. Command mode: Global configuration
<code>[no] ip gateway {<1-4, 254>} arp-health-check</code>	Enables or disables Address Resolution Protocol (ARP) health checks. This command is disabled by default. Command mode: Global configuration
<code>ip gateway {<1-4, 254>} enable</code>	Enables the gateway for use. Command mode: Global configuration
<code>no ip gateway {<1-4, 254>} enable</code>	Disables the gateway. Command mode: Global configuration
<code>no ip gateway {<1-4, 254>}</code>	Deletes the gateway from the configuration. Command mode: Global configuration
<code>show ip gateway {<1-4, 254>}</code>	Displays the current gateway settings. Command mode: All except User EXEC

IP Static Route configuration

The following table describes the Static Route Configuration commands.

Table 129 Static Route Configuration commands

Command	Description
<code>ip route <IP subnet> <IP netmask> <IP nexthop> [<IP interface (1-250)>]</code>	Adds a static route. You will be prompted to enter a destination IP address, destination subnet mask, and gateway address. Enter all addresses using dotted decimal notation. Command mode: Global configuration
<code>no ip route {<IP subnet>}{<IP netmask>}</code>	Removes a static route. The destination address of the route to remove must be specified using dotted decimal notation. Command mode: Global configuration
<code>show ip route static</code>	Displays the current IP static route configuration. Command mode: All except User Exec

Address Resolution Protocol configuration

Address Resolution Protocol (ARP) is the TCP/IP protocol that resides within the Internet layer. ARP resolves a physical address from an IP address. ARP queries machines on the local network for their physical addresses. ARP also maintains IP to physical address pairs in its cache memory. In any IP communication, the ARP cache is consulted to see if the IP address of the computer or the router is present in the ARP cache. Then the corresponding physical address is used to send a packet.

The following table describes the ARP Configuration commands.

Table 130 ARP Configuration commands

Command	Description
<code>ip arp rearp <2-120></code>	Defines re-ARP period in minutes. You can set this duration between 2 and 120 minutes.
<code>show ip arp</code>	Displays the current ARP configurations. Command mode: All except User EXEC

Static ARP configuration

Static ARP entries are permanent in the ARP cache and do not age out like the ARP entries that are learnt dynamically. Static ARP entries enable the switch to reach the hosts without sending an ARP broadcast request to the network. Static ARPs are also useful to communicate with devices that do not respond to ARP requests. Static ARPs can also be configured on some gateways as a protection against malicious ARP Cache corruption and possible DOS attacks.

The following table describes the Static ARP Configuration commands.

Table 131 Static ARP Configuration commands

Command	Description
<code>ip arp <IP address> <MAC address> <VLAN number> <port number></code>	Adds a permanent ARP entry. Command mode: Global configuration
<code>no ip arp {<IP address>}</code>	Deletes a permanent ARP entry. Command mode: Global configuration
<code>clear ip arp-cache</code>	Clears static ARP entries. Command mode: Global configuration
<code>show ip arp static</code>	Displays current static ARP configuration. Command mode: All except User EXEC

IP Forwarding configuration

The following table describes the IP Forwarding Configuration commands.

Table 132 IP Forwarding Configuration commands

Command	Description
<code>[no] ip routing direct-broadcasts</code>	Enables or disables forwarding directed broadcasts. This command is disabled by default. Command mode: Global configuration
<code>ip routing</code>	Enables IP forwarding (routing) on the switch. Command mode: Global configuration
<code>no ip routing</code>	Disables IP forwarding (routing) on the switch. Forwarding is turned off by default. Command mode: Global configuration
<code>show ip routing</code>	Displays the current IP forwarding settings. Command mode: All except User EXEC

Network Filter configuration

The following table describes the Network Filter Configuration commands.

Table 133 Network Filter Configuration commands

Command	Description
<code>ip match-address <1-256> <IP address> <IP netmask></code>	Sets the starting IP address the IP subnet mask for this filter. The default address is 0.0.0.0. This command defines the range of IP addresses that will be accepted by the peer when the filter is enabled. Command mode: Global configuration
<code>ip match-address <1-256> enable</code>	Enables the Network Filter configuration. Command mode: Global configuration
<code>no ip match-address <1-256> enable</code>	Disables the Network Filter configuration. Command mode: Global configuration
<code>no ip match-address <1-256></code>	Deletes the Network Filter configuration. Command mode: Global configuration
<code>show ip match-address [<1-256>]</code>	Displays the current the Network Filter configuration. Command mode: All except User EXEC

Route Map configuration

Routing maps control and modify routing information. The map number <1-32> represents the routing map you wish to configure.

The following table describes the basic Route Map Configuration commands. The following sections provide more detailed information and commands.

Table 134 Route Map Configuration commands

Command	Description
<code>route-map <1-32></code>	Enter Route Map configuration mode. Command mode: Global configuration
<code>[no] access-list <1-8></code>	Configures the Access List. Command mode: Route Map
<code>[no] metric <0-16777214></code>	Sets the metric of the matched route. Command mode: Route Map
<code>[no] metric-type {type1 type2}</code>	Assigns the type of OSPF metric. The default is type 1. <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Type 1—External routes are calculated using both internal and external metrics.• Type 2—External routes are calculated using only the external metrics. Type 2 routes have more cost than Type 1.• none—Removes the OSPF metric. Command mode: Route Map

Table 134 Route Map Configuration commands

Command	Description
<code>precedence <1-256></code>	Sets the precedence of the route map. The smaller the value, the higher the precedence. Default value is 10. Command mode: Route Map
<code>enable</code>	Enables the route map. Command mode: Route Map
<code>no enable</code>	Disables the route map. Command mode: Route Map
<code>no route-map <1-32></code>	Deletes the route map. Command mode: Route Map
<code>show route-map [<1-32>]</code>	Displays the current route configuration. Command mode: All except User EXEC

IP Access List configuration

The route map number <1-32> and the access list number <1-8> represent the IP access list you wish to configure. The following table describes the IP Access List Configuration commands.

Table 135 IP Access List Configuration commands

Command	Description
<code>[no] access-list <1-8> match-address <1-32></code>	Sets the network filter number. Command mode: Route Map
<code>[no] access-list <1-8> metric <1-16777214></code>	Sets the metric value in the AS-External (ASE) LSA. Command mode: Route Map
<code>access-list <1-8> action {permit deny}</code>	Permits or denies action for the access list. Command mode: Route Map
<code>access-list <1-8> enable</code>	Enables the access list. Command mode: Route Map
<code>no access-list <1-8> enable</code>	Disables the access list. Command mode: Route Map
<code>no access-list <1-8></code>	Deletes the access list. Command mode: Route Map
<code>show route-map <1-32> access-list {<1-8>}</code>	Displays the current Access List configuration. Command mode: All except User EXEC

Routing Information Protocol configuration

The RIP commands are used for configuring Routing Information Protocol parameters. This option is turned off by default.

The following table describes the basic RIP Configuration commands. The following section provides more detailed information and commands.

Table 136 RIP Configuration commands

Command	Description
<code>router rip</code>	Enter router RIP configuration mode. Command mode: Global configuration
<code>timers update {<1-120>}</code>	Configures the time interval for sending for RIP table updates, in seconds. The default value is 30 seconds. Command mode: Router RIP
<code>enable</code>	Globally turns RIP on. Command mode: Router RIP
<code>no enable</code>	Globally turns RIP off. Command mode: Router RIP
<code>show ip rip</code>	Displays the current RIP configuration. Command mode: All except User EXEC

RIP Interface configuration

The RIP commands are used for configuring Routing Information Protocol parameters. This option is turned off by default.

NOTE: Do not configure RIP version 1 parameters if your routing equipment uses RIP version 2.

The following table describes the RIP Interface Configuration commands.

Table 137 RIP Interface Configuration commands

Command	Description
<code>ip rip version {1 2 both}</code>	Configures the RIP version used by this interface. The default value is version 2. Command mode: Interface IP
<code>[no] ip rip supply</code>	When enabled, the switch supplies routes to other routers. This command is enabled by default. Command mode: Interface IP
<code>[no] ip rip listen</code>	When enabled, the switch learns routes from other routers. This command is enabled by default. Command mode: Interface IP

Table 137 RIP Interface Configuration commands

Command	Description
<code>[no] ip rip poison</code>	When enabled, the switch uses split horizon with poisoned reverse. When disabled, the switch uses only split horizon. This command is disabled by default. Command mode: Interface IP
<code>[no] ip rip split-horizon</code>	Enables or disables split horizon. The default value is enabled .
<code>[no] ip rip triggered</code>	Enables or disables Triggered Updates. Triggered Updates are used to speed convergence. When enabled, Triggered Updates force a router to send update messages immediately, even if it is not yet time for the update message. The default value is disabled . Command mode: Interface IP
<code>[no] ip rip multicast-updates</code>	Enables or disables multicast updates of the routing table (using address 224.0.0.9). The default value is enabled . Command mode: Interface IP
<code>[no] ip rip default-action {none listen supply both}</code>	When enabled, the switch accepts RIP default routes from other routers, but gives them lower priority than configured default gateways. When disabled, the switch rejects RIP default routes. The default value is disabled . Command mode: Interface IP
<code>[no] ip rip metric {<1-15>}</code>	Configures the route metric, which indicates the relative distance to the destination. The default value is 1 . Command mode: Interface IP
<code>[no] ip rip authentication type {<password>}</code>	Configures the authentication type. The default is none . Command mode: Interface IP
<code>ip rip authentication key {<password>}</code>	Configures the authentication key password. Command mode: Interface IP
<code>ip rip enable</code>	Enables this RIP interface. Command mode: Interface IP
<code>no ip rip enable</code>	Disables this RIP interface. Command mode: Interface IP
<code>show interface ip [<1-250>] rip</code>	Displays the current RIP configuration. Command mode: All except User EXEC

RIP Route Redistribution configuration

The following table describes the RIP Route Redistribute commands.

Table 138 RIP Redistribute commands

Command	Description
<code>redistribute</code> <code>{fixed static ospf eospf} <1-32></code>	Adds selected routing maps to the RIP route redistribution list. This option adds a route map to the route redistribution list. The routes of the redistribution protocol matched by the route maps in the route redistribution list will be redistributed. Command mode: Router RIP
<code>no redistribute</code> <code>{fixed static ospf eospf} <1-32></code>	Removes the route map from the RIP route redistribution list. Command mode: Router RIP
<code>redistribute</code> <code>{fixed static ospf eospf} export</code> <code>metric <1-15></code>	Exports the routes of this protocol in which the metric and metric type are specified. To remove a previous configuration and stop exporting the routes of the protocol, enter <code>none</code> . Command mode: Router RIP
<code>show ip rip redistribute</code>	Displays the current RIP route redistribute configuration. Command mode: Router RIP

Open Shortest Path First configuration

The following table describes the basic Open Shortest Path First (OSPF) commands. The following sections provide more detailed information and commands.

Table 139 OSPF Configuration commands

Command	Description
<code>router ospf</code>	Enter Router OSPF configuration mode. Command mode: Router OSPF
<code>area <0-2></code>	Configures the OSPF area. Command mode: Router OSPF
<code>area-range <0-16></code>	Configures the summary range. Command mode: Router OSPF
<code>ip ospf <1-249></code>	Configures the OSPF interface. Command mode: Interface IP
<code>area-virtual-link <1-3></code>	Configures a Virtual Link. Command mode: Router OSPF
<code>message-digest-key <1-255></code> <code>md5-key <key string></code>	Assigns a string to MD5 authentication key. Command mode: Router OSPF

Table 139 OSPF Configuration commands

Command	Description
<code>host <1-128></code>	Configures an OSPF host route. Up to 128 host routes can be configured. Host routes are used for advertising network device IP addresses to external networks to perform server load balancing within OSPF. It also makes Area Border Route (ABR) load sharing and ABR failover possible. Command mode: Router OSPF
<code>lsdb-limit <0-2000></code>	Sets the link state database limit. Command mode: Router OSPF
<code>[no] default-information <1-16777214> <as-value></code>	Sets one default route among multiple choices in an area. Command mode: Router OSPF
<code>enable</code>	Enables OSPF. Command mode: Router OSPF
<code>no enable</code>	Disables OSPF. Command mode: Router OSPF
<code>show ip ospf</code>	Displays the current OSPF configuration settings. Command mode: All except User EXEC

OSPF Area Index configuration

The following table describes the Area Index Configuration commands.

Table 140 OSPF Area Index Configuration commands

Command	Description
<code>area <0-2> area-id <A.B.C.D></code>	Defines the area ID of the OSPF area number. Command mode: Router OSPF
<code>area <0-2> type {transit stub nssa}</code>	Defines the type of area. For example, when a virtual link has to be established with the backbone, the area type must be defined as transit. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • transit—allows area summary information to be exchanged between routing devices. Any area that is not a stub area or NSSA is considered to be transit area. • stub—is an area where external routing information is not distributed. Typically, a stub area is connected to only one other area. • nssa—Not-So-Stubby Area (NSSA) is similar to stub area with additional capabilities. For example, routes originating from within the NSSA can be propagated to adjacent transit and backbone areas. External routes from outside the Autonomous System (AS) can be advertised within the NSSA but are not distributed into other areas. Command mode: Router OSPF

Table 140 OSPF Area Index Configuration commands

Command	Description
<code>area <0-2> stub-metric <1-65535></code>	Configures a stub area to send a numeric metric value. All routes received via that stub area carry the configured metric to potentially influencing routing decisions. Metric value assigns the priority for choosing the switch for default route. Metric type determines the method for influencing routing decisions for external routes. Command mode: Router OSPF
<code>[no] area <0-2> authentication-type {password md5}</code>	Defines the authentication method, as follows: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • no—No authentication required. • password—Authenticates simple passwords so that only trusted routing devices can participate. • md5—This parameter is used when MD5 cryptographic authentication is required. Command mode: Router OSPF
<code>area <0-2> spf-interval <0-255></code>	Sets time interval between two successive SPF (shortest path first) calculations of the shortest path tree using the Dijkstra's algorithm. Command mode: Router OSPF
<code>area <0-2> enable</code>	Enables the OSPF area. Command mode: Router OSPF
<code>no area <0-2> enable</code>	Disables the OSPF area. Command mode: Router OSPF
<code>no area <0-2></code>	Deletes the OSPF area. Command mode: Router OSPF
<code>show ip ospf area <0-2></code>	Displays the current OSPF configuration. Command mode: All except User EXEC

OSPF Summary Range configuration

The following table describes the OSPF Summary Range Configuration commands.

Table 141 OSPF Summary Range Configuration commands

Command	Description
<code>area-range <1-16> address <IP address> <IP netmask></code>	Configures the base IP address and IP address mask for the range. Command mode: Router OSPF
<code>area-range <1-16> area <0-2></code>	Configures the area index used by the switch. Command mode: Router OSPF
<code>[no] area-range <1-16> hide</code>	Hides the OSPF summary range. Command mode: Router OSPF
<code>area-range <1-16> enable</code>	Enables the OSPF summary range. Command mode: Router OSPF

Table 141 OSPF Summary Range Configuration commands

Command	Description
<code>no area-range <1-16> enable</code>	Disables the OSPF summary range. Command mode: Router OSPF
<code>no area-range <1-16></code>	Deletes the OSPF summary range. Command mode: Router OSPF
<code>show ip ospf area-range <1-16></code>	Displays the current OSPF summary range. Command mode: All except User EXEC

OSPF Interface configuration

The following table describes the OSPF Interface Configuration commands.

Table 142 OSPF Interface Configuration commands

Command	Description
<code>ip ospf area <0-2></code>	Configures the OSPF area index. Command mode: Interface IP
<code>ip ospf priority <0-255></code>	Configures the assigned priority value to the OSPF interfaces. (A priority value of 255 is the highest and 1 is the lowest. A priority value of 0 specifies that the interface cannot be used as Designated Router (DR) or Backup Designated Router (BDR).) Command mode: Interface IP
<code>ip ospf cost <1-65535></code>	Configures cost set for the selected path—preferred or backup. Usually the cost is inversely proportional to the bandwidth of the interface. Low cost indicates high bandwidth. Command mode: Interface IP
<code>ip ospf hello-interval <1-65535></code>	Configures the interval in seconds between the <code>hello</code> packets for the interfaces. Command mode: Interface IP
<code>ip ospf dead-interval <1-65535></code>	Configures the health parameters of a <code>hello</code> packet, which is set for an interval of seconds before declaring a silent router to be down. Command mode: Interface IP
<code>ip ospf transit-delay <1-3600></code>	Configures the transit delay in seconds. Command mode: Interface IP
<code>ip ospf retransmit-interval <1-3600></code>	Configures the retransmit interval in seconds. Command mode: Interface IP
<code>[no] ip ospf key <key string></code>	Sets the authentication key to clear the password. Command mode: Interface IP
<code>[no] ip ospf message-digest-key <1-255></code>	Assigns an MD5 key to the interface. Command mode: Interface IP
<code>ip ospf enable</code>	Enables the OSPF interface. Command mode: Interface IP

Table 142 OSPF Interface Configuration commands

Command	Description
<code>no ip ospf enable</code>	Disables the OSPF interface. Command mode: Interface IP
<code>no ip ospf</code>	Deletes the OSPF interface. Command mode: Interface IP
<code>show interface ip ospf {<1-250>}</code>	Displays the current settings for OSPF interface. Command mode: All except User EXEC

OSPF Virtual Link configuration

The following table describes the OSPF Virtual Link Configuration commands.

Table 143 OSPF Virtual Link Configuration commands

Command	Description
<code>area-virtual-link <1-3> area <0-2></code>	Configures the OSPF area index. Command mode: Router OSPF
<code>area-virtual-link <1-3> hello-interval <1-65535></code>	Configures the authentication parameters of a hello packet, which is set to be in an interval of seconds. Command mode: Router OSPF
<code>area-virtual-link <1-3> dead-interval <1-65535></code>	Configures the health parameters of a hello packet, which is set to be in an interval of seconds. Default is 40 seconds. Command mode: Router OSPF
<code>area-virtual-link <1-3> transit-delay <1-3600></code>	Configures the delay in transit in seconds. Default is one second. Command mode: Router OSPF
<code>area-virtual-link <1-3> retransmit-interval <1-3600></code>	Configures the retransmit interval in seconds. Default is five seconds. Command mode: Router OSPF
<code>area-virtual-link <1-3> neighbor-router <IP address></code>	Configures the router ID of the virtual neighbor. Default is 0.0.0.0. Command mode: Router OSPF
<code>[no] area-virtual-link <1-3> key <key string></code>	Configures the password (up to eight characters) for each virtual link. Default is <code>none</code> . Command mode: Router OSPF
<code>area-virtual-link <1-3> message-digest-key <1-255></code>	Sets MD5 key ID for each virtual link. Default is <code>none</code> . Command mode: Router OSPF
<code>area-virtual-link <1-3> enable</code>	Enables OSPF virtual link. Command mode: Router OSPF
<code>no area-virtual-link <1-3> enable</code>	Disables OSPF virtual link. Command mode: Router OSPF
<code>no area-virtual-link <1-3></code>	Deletes OSPF virtual link. Command mode: Router OSPF

Table 143 OSPF Virtual Link Configuration commands

Command	Description
<code>show ip ospf area-virtual-link <1-3></code>	Displays the current OSPF virtual link settings. Command mode: All except User EXEC

OSPF Host Entry configuration

The following table describes the OSPF Host Entry Configuration commands.

Table 144 OSPF Host Entry Configuration commands

Command	Description
<code>host <1-128> address <IP address></code>	Configures the base IP address for the host entry. Command mode: Router OSPF
<code>host <1-128> area <0-2></code>	Configures the area index of the host. Command mode: Router OSPF
<code>host <1-128> cost <1-65535></code>	Configures the cost value of the host. Command mode: Router OSPF
<code>host <1-128> enable</code>	Enables OSPF host entry. Command mode: Router OSPF
<code>no host <1-128> enable</code>	Disables OSPF host entry. Command mode: Router OSPF
<code>no host <1-128></code>	Deletes OSPF host entry. Command mode: Router OSPF
<code>show ip ospf host {<1-128>}</code>	Displays the current OSPF host entries. Command mode: All except User EXEC

OSPF Route Redistribution configuration

The following table describes the OSPF Route Redistribution Configuration commands.

Table 145 OSPF Route Redistribution Configuration commands

Command	Description
<code>redistribute {fixed static rip} {<1-32>}</code>	Adds selected routing maps to the rmap list. This option adds a route map to the route redistribution list. The routes of the redistribution protocol matched by the route maps in the route redistribution list will be redistributed. Command mode: Router OSPF
<code>no redistribute {fixed static rip} {<1-32>}</code>	Removes the route map from the route redistribution list. Removes routing maps from the rmap list. Command mode: Router OSPF

Table 145 OSPF Route Redistribution Configuration commands

Command	Description
<code>[no] redistribute {fixed static rip} export metric <1-16777214> metric-type {type1 type2}</code>	Exports the routes of this protocol as external OSPF AS-external LSAs in which the metric and metric type are specified. Command mode: Router OSPF
<code>show ip ospf redistribute</code>	Displays the current route map settings. Command mode: All except User EXEC

OSPF MD5 Key configuration

The following table describes the OSPF MD5 Key Configuration commands.

Table 146 OSPF MD5 Key Configuration commands

Command	Description
<code>message-digest-key <1-255> md5-key <key string></code>	Sets the authentication key for this OSPF packet. Command mode: Router OSPF
<code>no message-digest-key <1-255></code>	Deletes the authentication key for this OSPF packet. Command mode: Router OSPF
<code>show ip ospf message-digest-key <1-255></code>	Displays the current MD5 key configuration. Command mode: All except User EXEC

IGMP configuration

IGMP Snooping allows the switch to forward multicast traffic only to those ports that request it. IGMP Snooping prevents multicast traffic from being flooded to all ports. The switch learns which server hosts are interested in receiving multicast traffic, and forwards it only to ports connected to those servers.

IGMP Snooping configuration

The following table describes the IGMP Snooping Configuration commands.

Table 147 IGMP Snooping commands

Command	Description
<code>ip igmp snoop timeout <1-255></code>	Sets the Maximum Response Time (MRT) for IGMP hosts. MRT is one of the parameters used to determine the age out period of the IGMP hosts. Increasing the timeout increases the age out period. The range is from 1 to 255 seconds. The default is 10 seconds. Command mode: Global configuration
<code>ip igmp snoop mrouter-timeout <1-600></code>	Configures the age-out period for the IGMP Mrouters in the Mrouter table. If the switch does not receive a General Query from the Mrouter for <code>mrtto</code> seconds, the switch removes the multicast router from its Mrouter table. The range is from 1 to 600 seconds. The default is 255 seconds. Command mode: Global configuration
<code>ip igmp snoop query-interval <1-600></code>	Sets the IGMP router query interval. The range is 1-600 seconds. The default value is 125. Command mode: Global configuration
<code>ip igmp snoop robust <2-10></code>	Configures the IGMP Robustness variable, which allows you to tune the switch for expected packet loss on the subnet. If the subnet is expected to be lossy (high rate of packet loss), then increase the value. The default value is 2. Command mode: Global configuration
<code>[no] ip igmp snoop flood</code>	Configures the switch to flood unregistered IP multicast reports to all ports. Command mode: Global configuration
<code>[no] ip igmp snoop aggregate</code>	Enables or disables IGMP Membership Report aggregation. Command mode: Global configuration
<code>ip igmp snoop source-ip <IP address></code>	Configures the source IP address used as a proxy for IGMP Group Specific Queries. Command mode: Global configuration
<code>ip igmp snoop vlan <1-4094></code>	Adds the VLAN to IGMP Snooping. Command mode: Global configuration
<code>no ip igmp snoop vlan <1-4094></code>	Removes the VLAN from IGMP Snooping. Command mode: Global configuration

Table 147 IGMP Snooping commands

Command	Description
<code>no ip igmp snoop vlan all</code>	Removes all VLANs from IGMP Snooping. Command mode: Global configuration
<code>[no] ip igmp snoop vlan <1-4094> fastleave</code>	Enables or disables FastLeave processing. FastLeave allows the switch to immediately remove a port from the IGMP port list, if the host sends a Leave message, and the proper conditions are met. This command is disabled by default. Command mode: Global configuration
<code>ip igmp snoop enable</code>	Enables IGMP Snooping. Command mode: Global configuration
<code>no ip igmp snoop enable</code>	Disables IGMP Snooping. Command mode: Global configuration
<code>show ip igmp snoop</code>	Displays the current IGMP Snooping parameters. Command mode: All except User EXEC

IGMPv3 Snooping configuration

The following table describes the IGMP version 3 Snooping Configuration commands.

Table 148 IGMPv3 Snooping commands

Command	Description
<code>ip igmp snoop igmpv3 sources {<1-64>}</code>	Configures the maximum number of IGMP multicast sources to snoop from within the group record. Use this command to limit the number of IGMP sources to provide more refined control. Command mode: Global configuration
<code>[no] ip igmp snoop igmpv3 v1v2</code>	Enables or disables snooping on IGMP version 1 and version 2 reports. When disabled, the switch drops IGMPv1 and IGMPv2 reports. The default value is <code>enabled</code> . Command mode: Global configuration
<code>[no] ip igmp snoop igmpv3 exclude</code>	Enables or disables snooping on IGMPv3 Exclude Reports. When disabled, the switch ignores Exclude Reports. The default value is <code>enabled</code> . Command mode: Global configuration
<code>ip igmp snoop igmpv3 enable</code>	Enables IGMP version 3. The default value is <code>disabled</code> . Command mode: Global configuration
<code>no ip igmp snoop igmpv3 enable</code>	Disables IGMP version 3. Command mode: Global configuration
<code>show ip igmp</code>	Displays the current IGMP configuration. Command mode: All except User EXEC

IGMP static multicast router configuration

The following table describes the Static Multicast Router Configuration commands.

NOTE: When you configure a static multicast router on a VLAN, the process of learning multicast routers is disabled for that VLAN.

Table 149 IGMP Static Multicast Router commands

Command	Description
<code>ip igmp mrouter <port number> <1-4094> <1-3></code>	Selects a port/VLAN combination on which the static multicast router is connected, and configures the IGMP version (1, 2, or 3) of the multicast router. Command mode: Global configuration
<code>no ip igmp mrouter <port number> <1-4094> <1-3></code>	Removes a static multicast router from the selected port/VLAN combination. Command mode: Global configuration
<code>ip igmp mrouter portchannel {<trunk number (1-12)> <LACP trunk (13-40)>} <1-4094> <1-3></code>	Selects a trunk group/VLAN combination on which the static multicast router is connected, and configures the IGMP version (1, 2, or 3) of the multicast router. Command mode: Global configuration
<code>no ip igmp mrouter portchannel {<trunk number (1-12)> <LACP trunk (13-40)>} <1-4094> <1-3></code>	Selects a trunk group/VLAN combination on which the static multicast router is connected, and configures the IGMP version (1, 2, or 3) of the multicast router. Command mode: Global configuration
<code>show ip igmp mrouter</code>	Displays the current IGMP Static Multicast Router parameters. Command mode: All except User EXEC

IGMP filtering configuration

The following table describes the IGMP Filter Configuration commands.

Table 150 IGMP Filtering commands

Command	Description
<code>ip igmp profile <1-16></code>	Configures the IGMP filter. Command mode: Global configuration
<code>ip igmp filtering</code>	Enables IGMP filtering globally. Command mode: Global configuration
<code>no ip igmp filtering</code>	Disables IGMP Filtering globally. Command mode: Global configuration
<code>show ip igmp filtering</code>	Displays the current IGMP Filtering parameters. Command mode: All except User EXEC

IGMP filter definition

The following table describes the IGMP Filter Definition commands.

Table 151 IGMP Filter Definition commands

Command	Description
<code>ip igmp profile <1-16> range <IP multicast address> <IP multicast address></code>	Configures the range of IP multicast addresses for this filter. Enter the first IP multicast address of the ranger, followed by the second IP multicast address of the range. Command mode: Global configuration
<code>ip igmp profile <1-16> action {allow deny}</code>	Allows or denies multicast traffic for the IP multicast addresses specified. Command mode: Global configuration
<code>ip igmp profile <1-16> enable</code>	Enables this IGMP filter. Command mode: Global configuration
<code>no ip igmp profile <1-16> enable</code>	Disables this IGMP filter. Command mode: Global configuration
<code>no ip igmp profile <1-16></code>	Deletes this filter's parameter definitions. Command mode: Global configuration
<code>show ip igmp profile <1-16></code>	Displays the current IGMP filter. Command mode: All except User EXEC

IGMP filtering port configuration

The following table describes the IGMP Port Filtering Configuration commands.

Table 152 IGMP Filtering Port commands

Command	Description
<code>[no] ip igmp filtering</code>	Enables or disables IGMP Filtering on this port. Command mode: Interface port
<code>ip igmp profile <1-16></code>	Adds an IGMP filter to this port. Command mode: Interface port
<code>no ip igmp profile <1-16></code>	Removes an IGMP filter from this port. Command mode: Interface port
<code>show interface port {<port number>} igmp-filtering</code>	Displays the current IGMP filter parameters for this port. Command mode: All except User EXEC

Domain Name System configuration

The Domain Name System (DNS) Configuration commands are used for defining the primary and secondary DNS servers on your local network, and for setting the default domain name served by the switch services. DNS parameters must be configured prior to using `hostname` parameters with the `ping`, `tracert`, and `tracert` commands.

The following table describes the Domain Name System (DNS) Configuration commands.

Table 153 Domain Name System (DNS) Configuration commands

Command	Description
<code>[no] ip dns primary-server <IP address></code>	Sets the IP address for your primary DNS server. Use dotted decimal notation. Command mode: Global configuration
<code>[no] ip dns secondary-server <IP address></code>	Sets the IP address for your secondary DNS server. If the primary DNS server fails, the configured secondary will be used instead. Enter the IP address using dotted decimal notation. Command mode: Global configuration
<code>[no] ip domain-name <string></code>	Sets the default domain name used by the switch. For example: <code>mycompany.com</code> . Command mode: Global configuration
<code>show ip dns</code>	Displays the current Domain Name System (DNS) settings. Command mode: All except User EXEC

Bootstrap Protocol Relay configuration

Bootstrap Protocol (BOOTP) Relay is used to allow hosts to obtain their configurations from a Dynamic Host Configuration Protocol (DHCP) server. The BOOTP configuration enables the switch to forward a client request for an IP address to two DHCP/BOOTP servers with IP addresses that have been configured on the HP 10GbE switch.

BOOTP relay is turned off by default.

The following table describes the BOOTP Configuration commands.

Table 154 BOOTP Configuration commands

Command	Description
<code>[no] ip bootp-relay server {1 2} <IP address></code>	Sets the IP address of the first or second BOOTP server. Command mode: Global configuration
<code>ip bootp-relay enable</code>	Globally turns on BOOTP relay. Command mode: Global configuration
<code>no ip bootp-relay enable</code>	Globally turns on BOOTP relay. Command mode: Global configuration
<code>show ip bootp-relay</code>	Displays the current BOOTP relay configuration. Command mode: All

ServerMobility configuration

The following table describes the ServerMobility Configuration commands.

Table 155 ServerMobility Configuration commands

Command	Description
<code>ip server-mobility default</code>	Resets the ServerMobility parameters to their factory default values. Command mode: Global configuration
<code>ip server-mobility nsm-ports-relay</code>	Enables or disables BOOTP Relay for all ports that have ServerMobility disabled. The default value is <code>disabled</code> . Command mode: Global configuration
<code>ip server-mobility enable</code>	Globally turns on the ServerMobility feature. Command mode: Global configuration
<code>no ip server-mobility enable</code>	Globally turns off the ServerMobility feature. Command mode: Global configuration
<code>show ip server-mobility</code>	Displays the current ServerMobility configuration. Command mode: All

Server Mobility port configuration

The following table describes the ServerMobility port configuration commands.

Table 156 ServerMobility Port Configuration commands

Command	Description
<code>ip server-mobility port {<port number>} enable</code>	Configures a port as a ServerMobility port. Command mode: Global configuration
<code>no ip server-mobility port {<port number>} enable</code>	Removes the port from ServerMobility. Command mode: Global configuration
<code>ip server-mobility port {<port number>} add-backup {<port number>}</code>	Configures a backup port for the selected port. The server connected to the backup port acts as a backup to the server connected to this port. The backup server uses the same IP address as the active server. Command mode: Global configuration
<code>no ip server-mobility port {<port number>} add-backup {<port number>}</code>	Deletes a backup port for the selected port. Command mode: Global configuration
<code>[no] ip server-mobility port {<port number>} filter</code>	Enables or disables filtering DHCP request information on the port. When enabled, DHCP requests from the server are filtered, so that the DHCP server receives only DHCP requests from the switch. Command mode: Global configuration
<code>show ip server-mobility</code>	Displays the current ServerMobility configuration. Command mode: All

Virtual Router Redundancy Protocol configuration

Virtual Router Redundancy Protocol (VRRP) support on the HP 10GbE switch provides redundancy between routers in a LAN. This is accomplished by configuring the same virtual router IP address and ID number on each participating VRRP-capable routing device. One of the virtual routers is then elected as the master, based on a number of priority criteria, and assumes control of the shared virtual router IP address. If the master fails, one of the backup virtual routers will assume routing authority and take control of the virtual router IP address.

By default, VRRP is disabled. For more information on VRRP, see the “High Availability” chapter in the *HP 10Gb Ethernet BL-c Switch Application Guide*.

The following table describes the basic VRRP Configuration commands. The following sections provide more detailed information and commands.

Table 157 VRRP Configuration commands

Command	Description
<code>router vrrp</code>	Enter VRRP configuration mode. Command mode: Router VRRP
<code>enable</code>	Globally enables VRRP on this switch. Command mode: Router VRRP
<code>no enable</code>	Globally disables VRRP on this switch. Command mode: Router VRRP
<code>show ip vrrp</code>	Displays the current VRRP parameters. Command mode: All except User EXEC

VRRP Virtual Router configuration

Virtual Router commands are used for configuring virtual routers for this switch. A virtual router is defined by its virtual router ID and an IP address. On each VRRP-capable routing device participating in redundancy for this virtual router, a virtual router will be configured to share the same virtual router ID and IP address.

Virtual routers are disabled by default.

The following table describes the Virtual Router Configuration commands.

Table 158 Virtual Router Configuration commands

Command	Description
<code>virtual-router <1-250></code> <code>virtual-router-id <1-250></code>	<p>Defines the virtual router ID. This is used in conjunction with <code>addr</code> (below) to define a virtual router on this switch. To create a pool of VRRP-enabled routing devices which can provide redundancy to each other, each participating VRRP device must be configured with the same virtual router: one that shares the same <code>virtual router ID</code> and <code>address</code> combination.</p> <p>The <code>vr-id</code> for standard virtual routers (where the virtual router IP address is not the same as any virtual server) can be any integer between 1 and 250. The default value is 1.</p> <p>All <code>virtual router ID</code> values must be unique within the VLAN to which the virtual router's IP interface belongs.</p> <p>Command mode: Router VRRP</p>
<code>[no] virtual-router <1-250></code> <code>address <IP address></code>	<p>Defines the IP address for this virtual router using dotted decimal notation. This is used in conjunction with the <code>vr-id</code> (above) to configure the same virtual router on each participating VRRP device. The default address is 0.0.0.0.</p> <p>Command mode: Router VRRP</p>
<code>virtual-router <1-250></code> <code>interface <1-249></code>	<p>Selects a switch IP interface. If the IP interface has the same IP address as the <code>address</code> option above, this switch is considered the "owner" of the defined virtual router. An owner has a special priority of 255 (highest) and will always assume the role of master router, even if it must preempt another virtual router which has assumed master routing authority. This preemption occurs even if the <code>preemption</code> option below is disabled.</p> <p>The default value is 1.</p> <p>Command mode: Router VRRP</p>
<code>virtual-router <1-250></code> <code>priority <1-254></code>	<p>Defines the election priority bias for this virtual server. This can be any integer between 1 and 254. The default value is 100.</p> <p>During the master router election process, the routing device with the highest virtual router priority number wins. If there is a tie, the device with the highest IP interface address wins. If this virtual router's IP address is the same as the one used by the IP interface, the priority for this virtual router will automatically be set to 255 (highest).</p> <p>When priority tracking is used, this base priority value can be modified according to a number of performance and operational criteria.</p> <p>Command mode: Router VRRP</p>

Table 158 Virtual Router Configuration commands

Command	Description
<code>virtual-router <1-250> timers advertise <1-255></code>	Defines the time interval between VRRP master advertisements. This can be any integer between 1 and 255 seconds. The default value is 1. Command mode: Router VRRP
<code>[no] virtual-router <1-250> preemption</code>	Enables or disables master preemption. When enabled, if this virtual router is in backup mode but has a higher priority than the current master, this virtual router will preempt the lower priority master and assume control. Note that even when <code>preemption</code> is disabled, this virtual router will always preempt any other master if this switch is the owner (the IP interface address and virtual router <code>address</code> are the same). By default, this option is enabled.
<code>virtual-router <1-250> enable</code>	Enables this virtual router. Command mode: Router VRRP
<code>no virtual-router <1-250> enable</code>	Disables this virtual router. Command mode: Router VRRP
<code>no virtual-router <1-250></code>	Deletes this virtual router from the switch configuration. Command mode: Router VRRP
<code>show ip vrrp virtual-router <1-250></code>	Displays the current configuration information for this virtual router. Command mode: All except User EXEC

VRRP Virtual Router Priority Tracking configuration

These commands are used to modify the priority system used when electing the master router from a pool of virtual routers. Various tracking criteria can be used to bias the election results. Each time one of the tracking criteria is met, the priority level for the virtual router is increased by an amount defined through VRRP Tracking.

Criteria are tracked dynamically, continuously updating virtual router priority levels when enabled. If the virtual router preemption option is enabled, this virtual router can assume master routing authority when its priority level rises above that of the current master.

Some tracking criteria (`virtual routers`, `interfaces`, and `ports` below) apply to standard virtual routers, otherwise called virtual interface routers. A virtual server router is defined as any virtual router whose IP address is the same as any configured virtual server IP address.

The following table describes the Virtual Router Priority Tracking Configuration commands.

Table 159 Virtual Router Priority Tracking Configuration commands

Command	Description
<code>[no] virtual-router <1-250> track virtual-routers</code>	When enabled, the priority for this virtual router will be increased for each virtual router in master mode on this switch. This is useful for making sure that traffic for any particular client/server pairing are handled by the same switch, increasing routing and load balancing efficiency. This command is disabled by default. Command mode: Router VRRP
<code>[no] virtual-router <1-250> track interfaces</code>	When enabled, the priority for this virtual router will be increased for each other IP interface active on this switch. An IP interface is considered active when there is at least one active port on the same VLAN. This helps elect the virtual routers with the most available routes as the master. This command is disabled by default. Command mode: Router VRRP
<code>[no] virtual-router <1-250> track ports</code>	When enabled, the priority for this virtual router will be increased for each active port on the same VLAN. A port is considered active if it has a link and is forwarding traffic. This helps elect the virtual routers with the most available ports as the master. This command is disabled by default. Command mode: Router VRRP
<code>show ip vrrp virtual-router <1-250> track</code>	Displays the current configuration for priority tracking for this virtual router. Command mode: All except User EXEC

VRRP Virtual Router Group configuration

The Virtual Router Group commands are used for associating all virtual routers into a single logical virtual router, which forces all virtual routers on the switch to either be master or backup as a group. A virtual router is defined by its virtual router ID and an IP address. On each VRRP-capable routing device participating in redundancy for this virtual router, a virtual router will be configured to share the same virtual router ID and IP address.

The following table describes the Virtual Router Group Configuration commands.

Table 160 Virtual Router Group Configuration commands

Command	Description
<code>group virtual-router-id <1-250></code>	Defines the virtual router ID. The <code>virtual router ID</code> for standard virtual routers (where the virtual router IP address is not the same as any virtual server) can be any integer between 1 and 250. All <code>virtual router ID</code> values must be unique within the VLAN to which the virtual router's IP interface belongs. The default virtual router ID is 1. Command mode: Router VRRP
<code>group interface <1-249></code>	Selects a switch IP interface. The default switch IP interface number is 1. Command mode: Router VRRP

Table 160 Virtual Router Group Configuration commands

Command	Description
<code>group priority <1-254></code>	<p>Defines the election priority bias for this virtual router group. This can be any integer between 1 and 254. The default value is 100.</p> <p>During the master router election process, the routing device with the highest virtual router priority number wins. If there is a tie, the device with the highest IP interface address wins. If this virtual router's IP address is the same as the one used by the IP interface, the priority for this virtual router will automatically be set to 255 (highest).</p> <p>When priority tracking is used, this base priority value can be modified according to a number of performance and operational criteria.</p> <p>Command mode: Router VRRP</p>
<code>group advertisement <1-255></code>	<p>Defines the time interval between VRRP master advertisements. This can be any integer between 1 and 255 seconds. The default is 1.</p> <p>Command mode: Router VRRP</p>
<code>[no] group preemption</code>	<p>Enables or disables master preemption. When enabled, if the virtual router group is in backup mode but has a higher priority than the current master, this virtual router will preempt the lower priority master and assume control. Note that even when <code>preemption</code> is disabled, this virtual router will always preempt any other master if this switch is the owner (the IP interface address and virtual router <code>address</code> are the same). By default, this option is enabled.</p> <p>Command mode: Router VRRP</p>
<code>group enable</code>	<p>Enables the virtual router group.</p> <p>Command mode: Router VRRP</p>
<code>no group enable</code>	<p>Disables the virtual router group.</p> <p>Command mode: Router VRRP</p>
<code>no group</code>	<p>Deletes the virtual router group from the switch configuration.</p> <p>Command mode: Router VRRP</p>
<code>show ip vrrp group</code>	<p>Displays the current configuration information for the virtual router group.</p> <p>Command mode: All except User EXEC</p>

VRRP Virtual Router Group Priority Tracking configuration

The following table describes the Virtual Router Group Priority Tracking Configuration commands.

Table 161 Virtual Router Group Priority Tracking Configuration commands

Command	Description
<code>[no] group track interfaces</code>	When enabled, the priority for this virtual router will be increased for each other IP interface active on this switch. An IP interface is considered active when there is at least one active port on the same VLAN. This helps elect the virtual routers with the most available routes as the master. This command is disabled by default. Command mode: Router VRRP
<code>[no] group track ports</code>	When enabled, the priority for this virtual router will be increased for each active port on the same VLAN. A port is considered “active” if it has a link and is forwarding traffic. This helps elect the virtual routers with the most available ports as the master. This command is disabled by default. Command mode: Router VRRP
<code>show ip vrrp group track</code>	Displays the current configuration for priority tracking for this virtual router. Command mode: All except User EXEC

NOTE: If Virtual Router Group Tracking is enabled, then the tracking option will be available only under `group` option. The tracking setting for the other individual virtual routers is ignored.

VRRP Interface configuration

These commands are used for configuring VRRP authentication parameters for the IP interfaces used with the virtual routers. The interface number represents the IP interface on which authentication parameters must be configured.

The following table describes the VRRP Interface Configuration commands.

Table 162 VRRP Interface Configuration commands

Command	Description
<code>interface <1-249> authentication {password none}</code>	Defines the type of authentication that will be used: <code>none</code> (no authentication), or <code>password</code> (password authentication). Command mode: Router VRRP
<code>interface <1-249> password <password></code>	Defines a plain text password up to eight characters long. This password will be added to each VRRP packet transmitted by this interface when password authentication is chosen. Command mode: Router VRRP
<code>no interface <1-249></code>	Clears the authentication configuration parameters for this IP interface. The IP interface itself is not deleted. Command mode: Router VRRP
<code>show ip vrrp interface <1-249></code>	Displays the current configuration for this IP interface’s authentication parameters. Command mode: All except User EXEC

VRRP Tracking configuration

These commands are used for setting weights for the various criteria used to modify priority levels during the master router election process. Each time one of the tracking criteria is met, the priority level for the virtual router is increased.

The following table describes the VRRP Tracking Configuration commands.

Table 163 VRRP Tracking Configuration commands

Command	Description
<code>tracking-priority-increment virtual-routers <0-254></code>	Defines the priority increment value (0 through 254) for virtual routers in master mode detected on this switch. The default value is 2. Command mode: Router VRRP
<code>tracking-priority-increment interfaces <0-254></code>	Defines the priority increment value (0 through 254) for active IP interfaces detected on this switch. The default value is 2. Command mode: Router VRRP
<code>tracking-priority-increment ports <0-254></code>	Defines the priority increment value (0 through 254) for active ports on the virtual router's VLAN. The default value is 2. Command mode: Router VRRP
<code>show ip vrrp tracking-priority-increment</code>	Displays the current configuration of priority tracking increment values. Command mode: All except User EXEC

NOTE: These priority tracking options only define increment values. These options do not affect the VRRP master router election process until options under VRRP Virtual Router Priority Tracking are enabled.

Quality of Service configuration

Use the Quality of Service (QoS) commands to configure the IEEE 802.1p priority value of incoming packets. This allows you to differentiate between various types of traffic, and provide different priority levels.

QoS 802.1p configuration

This feature provides the HP 10GbE switch the capability to filter IP packets based on the IEEE 802.1p bits in the packet's VLAN header. The 802.1p bits specify the priority that you should give to the packets while forwarding them. The packets with a higher (non-zero) priority bits are given forwarding preference over packets with numerically lower priority bits value.

The following table describes the 802.1p Configuration commands.

Table 164 802.1p Configuration commands

Command	Description
<code>qos transmit-queue mapping</code> <code><priority (0-7)></code> <code><queue (0-1) (0-7)></code>	Maps the 802.1p priority of to the Class of Service queue (COSq) priority. Enter the 802.1p priority value (0-7), followed by the Class of Service queue (0-1) that handles the matching traffic. Command mode: Global configuration
<code>qos transmit-queue weight-cos</code> <code><queue (0-1) (0-7)> <weight</code> <code>(0-15)></code>	Configures the weight of the selected Class of Service queue (COSq). Enter the queue number, followed by the scheduling weight (0-15). Command mode: Global configuration
<code>qos transmit-queue</code> <code>number-cos 2 8</code>	Sets the number of Class of Service queues for switch ports. The default value is 2. Command mode: Global configuration
<code>default qos transmit-queue</code>	Resets 802.1p configuration to default values. Command mode: Global configuration
<code>show qos transmit-queue</code>	Displays the current 802.1p parameters. Command mode: All except User EXEC
<code>show qos transmit-queue</code> <code>information</code>	Displays the current 802.1p parameters, and the 802.1p priority level for each port. Command mode: All except User EXEC

Access Control configuration

Use these commands to create Access Control Lists (ACLs) and ACL Groups. ACLs define matching criteria used for IP filtering and Quality of Service functions.

Access Control List configuration

These commands allow you to define filtering criteria for each Access Control List (ACL). The following table describes the basic ACL Configuration commands.

Table 165 ACL Configuration commands

Command	Description
<code>[no] access-control list <1-384> egress-port <port number></code>	Configures the ACL to function on egress packets. The egress port ACL will not match a Layer 2 broadcast or multicast packet. The egress port ACL will not match packets if the destination port is a trunk. Command mode: Global configuration
<code>access-control list <1-384> action {permit deny set-priority <0-7>}</code>	Configures a filter action for packets that match the ACL definitions. You can choose to permit (pass) or deny (drop) packets, or set the Class of Service queue that handles the packets. Command mode: Global configuration
<code>access-control list <1-384> statistics</code>	Enables or disables the statistics collection for the Access Control List. Command mode: Global configuration
<code>default access-control list <1-384></code>	Resets the ACL parameters to their default values. Command mode: Global configuration
<code>show access-control list <1-384></code>	Displays the current ACL parameters. Command mode: All except User EXEC

ACL Ethernet Filter configuration

These commands allow you to define Ethernet matching criteria for an ACL. The following table describes the Ethernet Filter Configuration commands.

Table 166 Ethernet Filter Configuration commands

Command	Description
<code>access-control list <1-384> ethernet source-mac-address <MAC address> {<MAC mask>}</code>	Defines the source MAC address and MAC mask for this ACL. For example: <code>00:60:cf:40:56:00 ff:ff:ff:ff:ff:fc</code> Command mode: Global configuration
<code>access-control list <1-384> ethernet destination-mac-address <MAC address> {<MAC mask>}</code>	Defines the destination MAC address and MAC mask for this ACL. For example: <code>00:60:cf:40:56:00 ff:ff:ff:ff:ff:fc</code> Command mode: Global configuration
<code>access-control list <1-384> ethernet vlan <1-4095> <mask></code>	Defines a VLAN number and mask for this ACL. Command mode: Global configuration

Table 166 Ethernet Filter Configuration commands

Command	Description
<code>access-control list <1-384> ethernet ethernet-type {ARP IP IPv6 MPLS RARP any 0xXXXX}</code>	Defines the Ethernet type for this ACL. Command mode: Global configuration
<code>access-control list <1-384> ethernet priority <0-7></code>	Defines the Ethernet priority value for the ACL. Command mode: Global configuration
<code>default access-control list <1-384> ethernet</code>	Resets Ethernet parameters for the ACL to their default values. Command mode: Global configuration
<code>show access-control list {<1-384>} ethernet</code>	Displays the current Ethernet parameters for the ACL. Command mode: All except User EXEC

ACL IP Version 4 Filter configuration

These commands allow you to define IPv4 matching criteria for an ACL. The following table describes the IP version 4 Filter Configuration commands.

Table 167 IPv4 Filter Configuration commands

Command	Description
<code>access-control list <1-384> ipv4 source-ip-address <IP address> {<IP mask>}</code>	Defines a source IP address for the ACL. If defined, traffic with this source IP address will match this ACL. Specify an IP address in dotted decimal notation. Command mode: Global configuration
<code>access-control list <1-384> ipv4 destination-ip-address <IP address> {<IP mask>}</code>	Defines a destination IP address for the ACL. If defined, traffic with this destination IP address will match this ACL. Command mode: Global configuration
<code>access-control list <1-384> ipv4 protocol <0-255></code>	Defines an IP protocol for the ACL. If defined, traffic from the specified protocol matches this filter. Specify the protocol number. Some of the well-known protocols include: 1—icmp 2—igmp 6—tcp 17—udp 89—ospf 112—vrrp Command mode: Global configuration
<code>access-control list <1-384> ipv4 type-of-service <0-255></code>	Defines a Type of Service value for the ACL. For more information on ToS, see RFC 1340 and 1349. Command mode: Global configuration
<code>default access-control list <1-384> ipv4</code>	Resets the IPv4 parameters for the ACL to their default values. Command mode: Global configuration
<code>show access-control list <1-384> ipv4</code>	Displays the current IPV4 parameters. Command mode: All except User EXEC

ACL TCP/UDP Filter configuration

These commands allow you to define TCP/UDP matching criteria for an ACL. The following table describes the TCP/UDP Filter Configuration commands.

Table 168 TCP/UDP Filter Configuration commands

Command	Description
<code>access-control list <1-384> tcp-udp source-port <1-65535> {<port mask>}</code>	Defines a source port for the ACL. If defined, traffic with the specified TCP or UDP source port will match this ACL. Specify the port number. Some of the well-known ports include: 20—ftp-data 21—ftp 22—ssh 23—telnet 25—smtp 37—time 42—name 43—whois 53—domain 69—tftp 70—gopher 79—finger 80—http Command mode: Global configuration
<code>access-control list <1-384> tcp-udp destination-port <1-65535> {<port mask>}</code>	Defines a destination port for the ACL. If defined, traffic with the specified TCP or UDP destination port will match this ACL. Specify the port number, just as with <code>source-port</code> above. Command mode: Global configuration
<code>access-control list <1-384> tcp-udp flags <value (0x0-0x3f)></code>	Defines a TCP/UDP flag for the ACL. Command mode: Global configuration
<code>default access-control list <1-384> tcp-udp</code>	Resets the TCP/UDP parameters for the ACL to their default values. Command mode: Global configuration
<code>show access-control list [<1-384>] tcp-udp</code>	Displays the current TCP/UDP Filtering parameters. Command mode: All except User EXEC

ACL Packet Format configuration

The following table describes the Packet Format Configuration commands.

Table 169 Packet Format Configuration commands

Command	Description
<code>access-control list <1-384> packet-format ethernet {ethertype2 snap llc}</code>	Defines the Ethernet format for the ACL. Command mode: Global configuration
<code>[no] access-control list <1-384> packet-format tagged</code>	Defines the tagging format for the ACL. Command mode: Global configuration
<code>default access-control list <1-384> packet-format</code>	Resets Packet Format parameters for the ACL to their default values. Command mode: Global configuration
<code>show access-control list <1-384> packet-format</code>	Displays the current Packet Format parameters for the ACL. Command mode: All except User EXEC

ACL Metering configuration

The following table describes the ACL Metering Configuration commands.

Table 170 ACL Metering Configuration commands

Command	Description
<code>access-control list <1-384> meter committed-rate <1000-10000000></code>	Configures the committed rate, in Kilobits per second. The committed rate must be a multiple of 1,000. Command mode: Global configuration
<code>access-control list <1-384> meter maximum-burst-size <32-4096></code>	Configures the maximum burst size, in Kilobits. Enter one of the following values for mbsize : 32, 64, 128, 256, 512, 1024, 2048, 4096 Command mode: Global configuration
<code>[no] access-control list <1-384> meter enable</code>	Enables or disables Metering on the ACL. Command mode: Global configuration
<code>access-control list <1-384> meter action {drop pass}</code>	Configures the ACL Meter to either drop or pass out-of-profile traffic. Command mode: Global configuration
<code>default access-control list <1-384> meter</code>	Reset ACL Metering parameters to their default values. Command mode: Global configuration
<code>show access-control list <1-384> meter</code>	Displays the current ACL metering parameters. Command mode: All except User EXEC

ACL Re-mark configuration

You can choose to re-mark IP header data for the selected ACL. You can configure different re-mark values, based on whether packets fall within the ACL Metering profile, or out of the ACL Metering profile.

The following table describes the ACL Re-mark Configuration commands.

Table 171 ACL Re-mark Configuration commands

Command	Description
<code>[no] access-control list <1-384> re-mark</code>	Assign an ACL for DSCP Re-marking. Command mode: Global configuration
<code>default access-control list <1-384> re-mark</code>	Reset ACL Re-mark parameters to their default values. Command mode: Global configuration
<code>show access-control list <1-384> re-mark</code>	Displays the current ACL re-mark parameters. Command mode: All except User EXEC

ACL Re-mark In-Profile configuration

The following table describes the ACL Re-mark In-Profile Configuration commands.

Table 172 ACL Re-mark In-Profile Configuration commands

Command	Description
<code>access-control list <1-384> re-mark in-profile dscp <0-63></code>	Sets the DiffServ Code Point (DSCP) of In-Profile packets to the selected value. Command mode: Global configuration
<code>default access-control list <1- 384> re-mark</code>	Resets the update DSCP parameters to their default values. Command mode: Global configuration
<code>show access-control list <1-384> re-mark</code>	Displays the current ACL re-mark parameters. Command mode: All except User EXEC

Re-Mark Update User Priority configuration

The following table describes the Update User Priority Configuration commands.

Table 173 ACL Update User Priority Configuration commands

Command	Description
<code>access-control list <1-384> re-mark in-profile dot1p <0-7></code>	Defines 802.1p value. The value is the priority bits information in the packet structure. Command mode: Global configuration
<code>[no] access-control list <1-384> re-mark in-profile use-tos- precedence</code>	Enable or disable mapping of TOS (Type of Service) priority to 802.1p priority for In-Profile packets. When enabled, the TOS value is used to set the 802.1p value. Command mode: Global configuration

Table 173 ACL Update User Priority Configuration commands

Command	Description
<code>default access-control list <1-384> re-mark</code>	Resets UP1P settings to their default values. Command mode: Global configuration
<code>show access-control list <1-384> re-mark</code>	Displays the current ACL re-mark parameters. Command mode: All except User EXEC

ACL Re-mark Out-of-Profile configuration

The following table describes the Re-mark Out-of-Profile Configuration commands.

Table 174 ACL Re-mark Out-of-Profile Configuration commands

Command	Description
<code>access-control list <1-384> re-mark out-profile dscp <0-63></code>	Sets the DiffServ Code Point (DSCP) of Out-of-Profile packets to the selected value. The switch sets the DSCP value on Out-of-Profile packets. Command mode: Global configuration
<code>default access-control list <1-384> re-mark</code>	Resets the update DSCP parameters for Out-of-Profile packets to their default values. Command mode: Global configuration
<code>show access-control list <1-384> re-mark</code>	Displays the current ACL re-mark parameters. Command mode: All except User EXEC

ACL Group configuration

These commands allow you to compile one or more ACLs into an ACL Group. Once you create an ACL Group, you can assign the ACL Group to one or more ports.

The following table describes the ACL Group Configuration commands.

Table 175 ACL Group Configuration commands

Command	Description
<code>access-control group <1-384> list <1-384></code>	Adds the selected ACL to the ACL Group. You can add up to 96 ACLs to each ACL Group. Command mode: Global configuration
<code>no access-control group <1-384> list <1-384></code>	Removes the selected ACL from the ACL Group. Command mode: Global configuration
<code>show access-control group <1-384></code>	Displays the current ACL group parameters. Command mode: All except User EXEC

Remote Monitoring configuration

Remote Monitoring (RMON) allows you to monitor traffic flowing through the switch. The RMON MIB is described in RFC 1757.

The following table describes the basic RMON Configuration commands. The following sections provide more detailed commands.

Table 176 RMON commands

Command	Description
<code>show rmon</code>	Displays the current RMON configuration. Command mode: All

RMON history configuration

The following table describes the RMON History commands.

Table 177 RMON History commands

Command	Description
<code>rmon history <1-65535> interface-oid <1-127 characters></code>	Configures the interface MIB Object Identifier. The IFOID must correspond to the standard interface OID, as follows: 1.3.6.1.2.1.2.2.1.1.x where x is the ifIndex (1-16, 18-21) The interface OID can have a maximum of 127 characters. Command mode: Global configuration
<code>rmon history <1-65535> requested-buckets <1- 65535></code>	Configures the requested number of buckets, which is the number of discrete time intervals over which data is to be saved. The maximum number of buckets that can be granted is 50. The range is from 1 to 65535. The default is 30. Command mode: Global configuration
<code>rmon history <1-65535> polling-interval <1-3600></code>	Configures the time interval over which the data is sampled for each bucket. The range is from 1 to 3600 seconds. The default value is 1800 seconds. Command mode: Global configuration
<code>rmon history <1-65535> owner <1-127 characters></code>	Enter a text string that identifies the person or entity that uses this history index. The owner can have a maximum of 127 characters. Command mode: Global configuration
<code>no rmon history <1-65535></code>	Deletes the selected history group. Command mode: Global configuration
<code>show rmon history</code>	Displays the current RMON History parameters. Command mode: All

RMON event configuration

The following table describes the RMON Event commands.

Table 178 RMON Event commands

Command	Description
<code>rmon event <1-65535> description <1-127 characters></code>	Enter a text string to describe the event. The description can have a maximum of 127 characters. Command mode: Global configuration
<code>rmon event <1-65535> type <log trap both></code>	Selects the type of notification provided for this event. For log events, an entry is made in the log table and sent to the configured syslog host. For trap events, an SNMP trap is sent to the management station. Command mode: Global configuration
<code>rmon event <1-65535> owner <1-127 characters></code>	Enter a text string that identifies the person or entity that uses this event index. The owner can have a maximum of 127 characters. Command mode: Global configuration
<code>no rmon event <1-65535></code>	Deletes this event index. Command mode: Global configuration
<code>show rmon event</code>	Displays the current RMON Event parameters. Command mode: All

RMON alarm configuration

The Alarm RMON group can track rising or falling values for a MIB object. The MIB object must be a counter, gauge, integer, or time interval. Each alarm index must correspond to an event index that triggers once the alarm threshold is crossed.

The following table describes the RMON Alarm commands.

Table 179 RMON Alarm commands

Command	Description
<code>rmon alarm <1-65535> alarm oid <1-127 characters></code>	Configures an alarm MIB Object Identifier. The alarm OID can have a maximum of 127 characters. Command mode: Global configuration
<code>rmon alarm <1-65535> interval <1-65535></code>	Configures the time interval over which data is sampled and compared with the rising and falling thresholds. The range is from 1 to 65535 seconds. The default is 1800 seconds. Command mode: Global configuration

Table 179 RMON Alarm commands

Command	Description
<code>rmon alarm <1-65535> sample {abs delta}</code>	<p>Configures the method of sampling the selected variable and calculating the value to be compared against the thresholds, as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• abs—absolute value, the value of the selected variable is compared directly with the thresholds at the end of the sampling interval.• delta—delta value, the value of the selected variable at the last sample is subtracted from the current value, and the difference compared with the thresholds. <p>Command mode: Global configuration</p>
<code>rmon alarm <1-65535> alarm- type {rising falling either}</code>	<p>Configures the alarm type as rising, falling, or either (rising or falling).</p> <p>Command mode: Global configuration</p>
<code>rmon alarm <1-65535> rising- limit <-2147483647 to 2147483647></code>	<p>Configures the rising threshold for the sampled statistic. When the current sampled value is greater than or equal to this threshold, and the value at the last sampling interval was less than this threshold, a single event is generated.</p> <p>Command mode: Global configuration</p>
<code>rmon alarm <1-65535> falling- limit <-2147483647 to 2147483647></code>	<p>Configures the falling threshold for the sampled statistic. When the current sampled value is less than or equal to this threshold, and the value at the last sampling interval was greater than this threshold, a single event is generated.</p> <p>Command mode: Global configuration</p>
<code>rmon alarm <1-65535> rising- crossing-index <0-65535></code>	<p>Configures the rising alarm event index that is triggered when a rising threshold is crossed.</p> <p>The range is from 0 to 65535. The default value is 0.</p> <p>Command mode: Global configuration</p>
<code>rmon alarm <1-65535> falling- crossing-index <0-65535></code>	<p>Configures the falling alarm event index that is triggered when a falling threshold is crossed.</p> <p>The range is from 0 to 65535. The default value is 0.</p> <p>Command mode: Global configuration</p>
<code>rmon alarm <1-65535> owner <1-127 characters></code>	<p>Enter a text string that identifies the person or entity that uses this alarm index.</p> <p>The owner can have a maximum of 127 characters.</p> <p>Command mode: Global configuration</p>
<code>no rmon alarm <1-65535></code>	<p>Deletes this alarm index.</p>
<code>show rmon alarm</code>	<p>Displays the current RMON Alarm parameters.</p> <p>Command mode: All</p>

Port mirroring

Port Mirroring is used to configure, enable, and disable the monitored port. When enabled, network packets being sent and/or received on a target port are duplicated and sent to a monitor port. By attaching a network analyzer to the monitor port, you can collect detailed information about your network performance and usage. Port mirroring is disabled by default.

NOTE: See the “Troubleshooting tools” appendix in the *HP 10Gb Ethernet BL-c Switch Application Guide* for information on how to use port mirroring.

The following table describes the Port Mirroring Configuration commands.

Table 180 Port Mirroring Configuration commands

Command	Description
<code>[no] port-mirroring enable</code>	Enables or disables port mirroring. Command mode: Global configuration
<code>show port-mirroring</code>	Displays current settings of the mirrored and monitoring ports. Command mode: All except User EXEC

Port-based port mirroring

The following table describes the port-based Port Mirroring Configuration commands.

Table 181 Port Mirroring Configuration commands

Command	Description
<code>port-mirroring monitor-port <port number> mirroring-port <port number> {in out both}</code>	Adds the port to be mirrored. This command also allows you to enter the direction of the traffic. It is necessary to specify the direction because: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• If the source port of the frame matches the mirrored port and the mirrored direction is ingress or both (ingress and egress), the frame is sent to the mirrored port.• If the destination port of the frame matches the mirrored port and the mirrored direction is egress or both, the frame is sent to the monitoring port. Command mode: Global configuration
<code>no port-mirroring monitor-port <port number> mirroring-port <port number></code>	Removes the mirrored port. Command mode: Global configuration
<code>no port-mirroring monitor-port <port number></code>	Deletes this monitor port. Command mode: Global configuration
<code>show port-mirroring</code>	Displays the current settings of the monitoring port. Command mode: All except User EXEC

Uplink Failure Detection configuration

Uplink Failure Detection (UFD) supports network fault tolerance in network adapter teams. Use these commands to configure a Failure Detection Pair of one Links to Monitor (LtM) group and one Links to Disable (LtD) group. When UFD is enabled and a Failure Detection Pair is configured, the switch automatically disables ports in the LtD if it detects a failure in the LtM. The failure conditions which are monitored in the LtM group include port link state moving to down, or port state moving to Blocking if Spanning Tree Protocol is enabled.

The following table describes the Uplink Failure Detection (UFD) Configuration commands.

Table 182 Uplink Failure Detection Configuration commands

Command	Description
<code>ufd enable</code>	Globally turns Uplink Failure Detection ON. Command mode: Global configuration
<code>no ufd enable</code>	Globally turns Uplink Failure Detection OFF. Command mode: Global configuration
<code>show ufd</code>	Displays the current Uplink Failure Detection configuration parameters. Command mode: All

Failure Detection Pair configuration

Use these commands to configure a Failure Detection Pair, which consists of one Link to Monitor (LtM) and one Link to Disable (LtD). When the switch detects a failure on the LtM, it automatically disables the ports in the LtD.

The following table describes the Failure Detection Pair (FDP) configuration commands.

Table 183 Failure Detection Pair Configuration commands

Command	Description
<code>ufd fdp enable</code>	Enables the FDP Parameters. Command mode: Global configuration
<code>no ufd fdp enable</code>	Disables the FDP Parameters. Command mode: Global configuration

Link to Monitor configuration

The following table describes the Link to Monitor (LtM) commands. The LtM can consist of only one uplink port (ports 18-21) or a single trunk containing only uplink ports.

Table 184 Link to Monitor commands

Command	Description
<code>ufd fdp ltm port <port number></code>	Adds a port to the LtM. Only uplink ports (18-21) are allowed in the LtM. Command mode: Global configuration
<code>no ufd fdp ltm port <port number></code>	Removes a port from the LtM. Command mode: Global configuration
<code>ufd fdp ltm portchannel <1-12></code>	Adds a trunk group to the LtM. The LtM trunk group can contain only uplink ports (18-21). Command mode: Global configuration
<code>no ufd fdp ltm portchannel <1-12></code>	Removes a trunk group from the LtM. Command mode: Global configuration
<code>ufd fdp ltm adminkey <1-65535></code>	Adds a LACP admin key to the LtM. LACP trunks formed with this admin key will be included in the LtM. Command mode: Global configuration
<code>no ufd fdp ltm adminkey <1-65535></code>	Removes a LACP admin key from the LtM. Command mode: Global configuration

Link to Disable configuration

The following table describes the Link to Disable (LtD) commands. The LtD can consist of any mix of downlink ports (ports 1-16) and trunk groups that contain only downlink ports.

Table 185 Link to Disable commands

Command	Description
<code>ufd fdp ltd port <port number></code>	Adds a port to the current LtD group. Only downlink ports (1-16) are allowed in the LtD. Command mode: Global configuration
<code>no ufd fdp ltd port <port number></code>	Removes a port from the current LtD group. Command mode: Global configuration
<code>ufd fdp ltd portchannel <1-12></code>	Adds a trunk group to the current LtD group. LtD trunk groups can contain only downlink ports (1-16). Command mode: Global configuration
<code>no ufd fdp ltd portchannel <1-12></code>	Removes a trunk group from the current LtD group. Command mode: Global configuration
<code>ufd fdp ltd adminkey <1-65535></code>	Adds a LACP admin key to the LtD. LACP trunks formed with this admin key will be included in the LtD. Command mode: Global configuration

Table 185 Link to Disable commands

Command	Description
<code>no ufd fdp ltd adminkey <1-65535></code>	Removes a LACP admin key from the LtD. Command mode: Global configuration

Configuration Dump

The dump program writes the current switch configuration to the terminal screen. To start the dump program, at the prompt, enter:

```
Switch(config)# show running-config
```

The configuration is displayed with parameters that have been changed from the default values. The screen display can be captured, edited, and placed in a script file, which can be used to configure other switches. Paste the configuration commands from the script file at the command line prompt of the switch. The active configuration can also be saved or loaded via FTP/TFTP.

Saving the active switch configuration

When the `copy running-global configuration {tftp|ftp}` command is used, the active configuration commands of the switch will be uploaded to the specified script configuration file on the FTP/TFTP server. To start the switch configuration upload, at the prompt, enter:

```
Switch(config)# copy running-config startup-config
```

NOTE: The output file is formatted with line-breaks but no carriage returns. The file cannot be viewed with editors that require carriage returns (such as Microsoft Notepad).

NOTE: If the FTP/TFTP server is running SunOS™ or the Solaris™ operating system, the specified file must exist prior to executing the `copy running-config {tftp|ftp}` command and must be writable (set with proper permission, and not locked by any application). The contents of the specified file will be replaced with the current configuration data.

Restoring the active switch configuration

When the `copy {tftp|ftp} running-config` command is used, the active configuration will be replaced with the commands found in the specified configuration file. The file can contain a full switch configuration or a partial configuration.

To start the switch configuration download, at the prompt, enter:

```
Switch(config)# copy {tftp|ftp} running-config
```

NOTE: The switch supports three configuration files: active, backup, and factory. See the “Selecting a configuration block” section in the “Boot Options” chapter for information on how to set which configuration file to use upon boot up.

Operations Commands

Introduction

Operations-level commands are used for making immediate and temporary changes to switch configuration. Operations commands are used for bringing ports temporarily in and out of service. These commands are available only from an administrator and operator login.

The following table describes basic Operations commands. The following sections provide more detailed information and commands.

Table 186 Operations commands

Command	Description
<code>password</code>	Allows the user to change the password. You need to enter the current password in use for validation.
<code>clear logging</code>	Clears all Syslog messages. Command Mode: Priv EXEC
<code>ntp send</code>	Allows the user to send requests to the NTP server. Command Mode: Priv EXEC

Operations-level port options

Operations-level port options are used for temporarily disabling or enabling a port.

Table 187 Operations-Level Port commands

Command	Description
<code>[no] rmon</code>	Enables or disables Remote Monitoring for the port. RMON must be enabled for any RMON configurations to function. Command mode: Interface port
<code>no interface port <port number> shutdown</code>	Temporarily enables the port. The port will be returned to its configured operation mode when the switch is reloaded. This command does not enable a port that has been disabled by an ekeying mismatch error. Command Mode: Priv EXEC
<code>interface port <port number> shutdown</code>	Temporarily disables the port. The port will be returned to its configured operation mode when the switch is reloaded. Command Mode: Priv EXEC
<code>show interface port <port number> operation</code>	Displays the current settings for the port. Command Mode: Priv EXEC

Operations-level port 802.1X options

Operations-level port 802.1X options are used to temporarily set 802.1X parameters for a port.

Table 188 Operations-Level Port 802.1X commands

Command	Description
<pre>interface port <port number> dot1x init</pre>	<p>Re-initializes the 802.1X access-control parameters for the port. The following actions take place, depending on the 802.1X port configuration:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• force unauth—the port is placed in unauthorized state, and traffic is blocked.• auto—the port is placed in unauthorized state, then authentication is initiated.• force auth—the port is placed in authorized state, and authentication is not required. <p>Command Mode: Privileged EXEC</p>
<pre>interface port {<port number>} dot1x re- authenticate</pre>	<p>Re-authenticates the supplicant (client) attached to the port. This command only applies if the port's 802.1X mode is configured as auto.</p> <p>Command Mode: Privileged EXEC</p>

Operations-level VRRP options

Operations-level VRRP options are described in the following table.

Table 189 Operations-Level VRRP commands

Command	Description
<pre>router vrrp backup <1-256></pre>	<p>Forces the specified master virtual router on this switch into backup mode. This is generally used for passing master control back to a preferred switch once the preferred switch has been returned to service after a failure. When this command is executed, the current master gives up control and initiates a new election by temporarily advertising its own priority level as 0 (lowest). After the new election, the virtual router forced into backup mode by this command will resume master control in the following cases:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• This switch owns the virtual router (the IP addresses of the virtual router and its IP interface are the same)• This switch's virtual router has a higher priority and preemption is enabled.• There are no other virtual routers available to take master control. <p>Command Mode: Privileged EXEC</p>

Boot Options

Introduction

You must be logged in to the switch as the administrator to use the Boot Options commands.

The Boot Options allow you to perform the following functions:

- Select a switch software image to be used when the switch is next reloaded.
- Select a configuration block to be used when the switch is next reloaded.
- Download or upload a new software image to the switch via FTP/TFTP.

Each of the Boot Options commands is discussed in the following sections.

Updating the switch software image

The switch software image is the executable code running on the switch. A version of the image ships with the HP 10GbE switch, and comes pre-installed on the switch. As new versions of the image are released, you can upgrade the software running on the switch.

To upgrade the software image on the switch:

- Load the new image onto a FTP/TFTP server on your network.
- Download the new image from the FTP/TFTP server to the switch.
- Select the new software image to be loaded into switch memory the next time the switch is reloaded.

Downloading new software to the switch

The switch can store up to two different software images, called **image1** and **image2**, as well as boot software, called **boot**. When you download new software, you must specify where it should be placed: either into **image1**, **image2**, or **boot**.

For example, if your active image is currently loaded into **image1**, you would probably load the new image software into **image2**. This lets you test the new software and reload the original active image (stored in **image1**), if needed.

To download new software to the switch, you need the following:

- The image or boot software loaded on a TFTP server on your network
- The hostname or IP address of the FTP/TFTP server
- The user name and password for FTP server, if necessary
- The name of the new software image or boot file

NOTE: The DNS parameters must be configured if specifying hostnames. See the “Domain name system configuration” section in the “Configuration Commands” chapter.

When the above requirements are met, use the following procedure to download the new software to the HP 10GbE switch .

1. In Privileged EXEC mode, enter:

```
Switch# copy tftp {<image1|image2|boot-image>}
```

-or-

```
Switch# copy ftp {<image1|image2|boot-image>}
```

2. Enter the port type to use for the file transfer:

```
Port type: ["data-port"/"mgt-port"]: <port type>
```

3. Enter the hostname or IP address of the FTP/TFTP server:

```
Address or name of remote host: <server name or IP address>
```

4. Enter the name of the new software file on the server:

```
Source file name: <filename>
```

5. The exact form of the name will vary by server. However, the file location is normally relative to the FTP or TFTP directory.

6. Enter the user name, if you are using a FTP server:

```
Enter username for FTP server or hit return for TFTP server: <userID>
```

7. Enter the password for the FTP server (if prompted):

```
Enter password for username on FTP server: <password>
```

8. The system prompts you to confirm your request.

9. You should next select a software image to run, as described in the "Selecting a Soft Image to Run" section.

10. If you are loading an image from which you are not currently booted, the system prompts you to change the image.

```
image2 currently contains Software Version 1.0.1
that was downloaded at 15:46:36 Wed Mar 21, 2008.
New download will replace image2 with file "4.0.0_OS.img"
from TFTP server 10.168.2.4.
Confirm download operation [y/n]: y
Invoking TFTP over port 69...
Starting download...
File appears valid
Download in
progress.....
Image download complete (1333953 bytes)
Writing to flash...This takes about 90 seconds. Please wait
Write complete (1333953 bytes), now verifying FLASH...
Verification of new image2 in FLASH successful.
image2 now contains Software Version 4.0.0
Switch is currently set to boot software image1.
Do you want to change that to the new image2? [y/n] y
Next boot will use new software image2.
```

Selecting a software image to run

You can select which software image (**image1** or **image2**) you want to run in switch memory for the next reboot.

1. In Global Configuration mode, enter:

```
Router(config)# boot image {image1|image2}
```

2. Enter the name of the image you want the switch to use upon the next boot. The system informs you of which image is currently set to be loaded at the next reset, and prompts you to enter a new choice:

```
Currently set to use switch software "image1" on next reset.  
Specify new image to use on next reset ["image1"/"image2"]:
```

Uploading a software image from the switch

You can upload a software image from the switch to a FTP or TFTP server.

1. In Privileged EXEC mode, enter:

```
Switch# copy {<image1|image2|boot-image>} tftp
```

-or-

```
Switch# copy {<image1|image2|boot-image>} ftp
```

2. The system prompts you for information. Enter the desired image:

```
Enter name of switch software image to be uploaded  
["image1"|"image2"|"boot"]: <image> <hostname or server-IP-addr>  
<server-filename>
```

3. Enter the name or the IP address of the FTP/TFTP server:

```
Address or name of remote host: <server name or IP address>
```

4. Enter the name of the file into which the image will be uploaded on the FTP/TFTP server:

```
Destination file name: <filename>
```

5. Enter the user name, if you are using a FTP server:

```
Enter username for FTP server or hit return for TFTP server: <userID>
```

6. Enter the password for the FTP server (if prompted):

```
Enter password for username on FTP server: <password>
```

7. The system then requests confirmation of what you have entered. To have the file uploaded, enter **y**.

```
image2 currently contains Software Version 4.0.0  
Upload will transfer image2 (1889411 bytes) to file "test"  
on TFTP server 10.1.1.1.  
Confirm upload operation [y/n]: y
```

Selecting a configuration block

When you make configuration changes to the switch, you must save the changes so that they are retained beyond the next time the switch is reset. When you execute a `save` operation (`copy running-config startup-config`), your new configuration changes are placed in the active configuration block. The previous configuration is copied into the backup configuration block.

There is also a factory configuration block. This holds the default configuration set by the factory when the switch was manufactured. Under certain circumstances, it may be desirable to reset the switch configuration to the default. This can be useful when a custom-configured switch is moved to a network environment where it will be re-configured for a different purpose.

Use the following procedure to set which configuration block you want the switch to load the next time it is reset:

1. In Global Configuration mode, enter:

```
Switch(config)# boot configuration-block {active|backup|factory}
```

2. Enter the name of the configuration block you want the switch to use.
3. The system indicates which configuration block is currently set to be loaded at the next reset, and prompts you to enter a new choice:

```
Currently set to use active configuration block on next reset.  
Specify new block to use ["active"/"backup"/"factory"]:
```

Resetting the switch

You can reset the switch to make your software image file and configuration block changes occur.

Resetting the switch causes the Spanning Tree Protocol to restart. This process can be lengthy, depending on the topology of your network.

To reset the switch, at the prompt, enter:

```
>> Switch# reload
```

You are prompted to confirm your request.

To display current boot options, enter:

```
>> Switch# show boot
```

Accessing the AOS CLI

To access the AOS CLI, enter the following command from the ISCLI, and reload the switch:

```
>> Switch# boot cli-mode aos
```

The default command-line interface for the HP 10GbE switch is the AOS CLI. To access the ISCLI, enter the following command and reset the switch:

```
Main# boot/mode iscli
```

Users can select the CLI mode upon login, if the following command is enabled:

```
boot cli-mode prompt
```

Only an administrator connected through the console port can view and enable the `prompt` command. When `prompt` is enabled, the first user to log in can select the CLI mode. Subsequent users must use the selected CLI mode, until all users have logged out.

Maintenance Commands

Introduction

The Maintenance commands are used for debugging purposes, enabling you to generate a technical support dump of the critical state information in the switch, and to clear entries in the Forwarding Database and the Address Resolution Protocol (ARP) and routing tables. These commands are available only from an administrator login.

Dump information contains internal switch state data that is written to flash memory on the switch after any one of the following occurs:

- The switch administrator forces a switch panic. The panic option causes the switch to dump state information to flash memory, and then causes the switch to reboot.
- The switch administrator enters the switch reset key combination (**Ctrl-Shift-6**) on a device that is attached to the console port.
- The switch detects a hardware or software problem that requires a reboot.

The following sections provide detailed information and commands.

System maintenance

The System Maintenance commands are reserved for use by HP technical support. The options are used to perform system debugging.

The following table describes the System Maintenance commands.

Table 190 System Maintenance commands

Command	Usage
<code>debug debug-flags</code>	Sets the flags that are used for debugging purposes by HP technical support. Command mode: All except User EXEC

Forwarding Database maintenance

The Forwarding Database (FDB) Manipulation commands can be used to view information and to delete a MAC address from the Forwarding Database or clear the entire Forwarding Database. This is helpful in identifying problems associated with MAC address learning and packet forwarding decisions.

The following table describes the FDB Manipulation commands.

Table 191 FDB Manipulation commands

Command	Usage
<code>show mac-address-table address {<MAC address>}</code>	Displays a single database entry by its MAC address. You are prompted to enter the MAC address of the device. Enter the MAC address using one of the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• <code>xx:xx:xx:xx:xx:xx</code> format (for example: <code>08:00:20:12:34:56</code>)• <code>xxxxxxxxxxxx</code> format (for example: <code>080020123456</code>) Command mode: All except User EXEC
<code>show mac-address-table port {<port number>}</code>	Displays all FDB entries for a particular port. Command mode: All except User EXEC
<code>show mac-address-table vlan {<1-4095>}</code>	Displays all FDB entries on a single VLAN. Command mode: All except User EXEC
<code>show mac-address-table</code>	Displays all entries in the Forwarding Database. Command mode: All except User EXEC
<code>clear mac-address-table</code>	Clears the entire Forwarding Database from switch memory, then adds the static entries to the Forwarding Database. Command mode: All except User EXEC

Debugging options

The Miscellaneous Debug commands display trace buffer information about events that can be helpful in understanding switch operation. You can view the following information using Debug commands:

- Events traced by the management processor (MP)
- Events traced to a buffer area when a reset occurs

If the switch resets for any reason, the management processor (MP) trace buffer is saved into the snap trace buffer area. The output from these commands can be interpreted by HP technical support.

The following table describes the Miscellaneous Debug commands:

Table 192 Miscellaneous Debug commands

Command	Usage
<code>debug mp-trace</code>	Displays the management processor trace buffer. Header information similar to the following is shown: MP trace buffer at 13:28:15 Fri May 25, 2002; mask: 0x2ffdf748 The buffer information is displayed after the header. Command mode: All except User EXEC
<code>debug mp-snap</code>	Displays the management processor snap (or post-mortem) trace buffer. This buffer contains information traced at the time that a reset occurred. Command mode: All except User EXEC
<code>clear flash-config</code>	Deletes all flash configuration blocks. The next time the switch is rebooted, it returns to the factory default settings. Command mode: All except User EXEC

ARP cache maintenance

The following table describes the Address Resolution Protocol commands:

Table 193 ARP Maintenance commands

Command	Usage
<code>show ip arp find <IP address></code>	Shows a single ARP entry by IP address. Command mode: All except User EXEC
<code>show ip arp interface <port number></code>	Shows ARP entries on a single port. Command mode: All except User EXEC
<code>show ip arp vlan <1-4095></code>	Shows ARP entries on a single VLAN. Command mode: All except User EXEC
<code>show ip arp reply</code>	Shows the list of IP addresses that the switch will respond to for ARP requests. Command mode: All except User EXEC

Table 193 ARP Maintenance commands

Command	Usage
<code>show ip arp</code>	Shows all ARP entries. Command mode: All except User EXEC
<code>clear ip arp-cache</code>	Clears the entire ARP list from switch memory. Command mode: All except User EXEC

NOTE: To display all ARP entries currently held in the switch, or a portion according to one of the commands listed above, see the “ARP information” section of the “Information Commands” chapter.

IGMP Snooping maintenance

The following table describes the IGMP Snooping Maintenance commands.

Table 194 IGMP Snooping Maintenance commands

Command	Usage
<code>show ip igmp groups address <IP address></code>	Shows a single IGMP Multicast group by IP address. Command mode: All except User EXEC
<code>show ip igmp groups vlan <1-4094></code>	Shows IGMP Multicast groups on a single VLAN. Command mode: All except User EXEC
<code>show ip igmp groups interface <port number></code>	Shows IGMP Multicast groups on a single port. Command mode: All except User EXEC
<code>show ip igmp groups</code>	Shows all IGMP Multicast groups. Command mode: All except User EXEC
<code>clear ip igmp snoop</code>	Clears IGMP Multicast data from switch memory. Command mode: All except User EXEC

IGMP Mrouter maintenance

The following table describes the IGMP Multicast Routers Maintenance commands.

Table 195 IGMP Multicast Group Maintenance commands

Command	Usage
<code>show ip igmp mrouter vlan <1-4094></code>	Shows IGMP Multicast groups on a single VLAN. Command mode: All except User EXEC
<code>show ip igmp mrouter</code>	Shows all IGMP Multicast routers. Command mode: All except User EXEC
<code>clear ip igmp mrouter</code>	Clears IGMP Multicast router data from switch memory. Command mode: All except User EXEC

Uencode flash dump

```
show flash-dump-uuencode
```

Command mode: All

Using this command, dump information is presented in uuencoded format. This format makes it easy to capture the dump information as a file or a string of characters.

If you want to capture dump information to a file, set your communication software on your workstation to capture session data prior to issuing the command. This will ensure that you do not lose any information. Once entered, the command will cause approximately 23,300 lines of data to be displayed on your screen and copied into the file.

Using the above command, dump information can be read multiple times. The command does not cause the information to be updated or cleared from flash memory.

Dump information is not cleared automatically. In order for any subsequent dump information to be written to flash memory, you must manually clear the dump region. For more information on clearing the dump region, see the "Clearing dump information" section later in this chapter.

To access dump information, at the prompt, enter:

```
Switch# show flash-dump-uuencode
```

The dump information is displayed on your screen and, if you have configured your communication software to do so, captured to a file. If the dump region is empty, the following displays:

```
No FLASH dump available.
```

FTP/TFTP system dump put

Use this command to put (save) the system dump to a FTP/TFTP server.

NOTE: If the FTP/TFTP server is running SunOS or the Solaris operating system, the specified `copy flash-dump tftp` (or `ftp`) file must exist prior to executing the `copy flash-dump tftp` command (or `copy flash-dump ftp`) command, and must be writable (set with proper permission, and not locked by any application). The contents of the specified file will be replaced with the current dump data.

To save dump information via FTP/TFTP, at the prompt, enter:

```
Switch# copy flash-dump tftp [mgt-port|data-port]
```

-or-

To save dump information via FTP/TFTP, at the prompt, enter:

```
Switch# copy flash-dump ftp [mgt-port|data-port]
```

You are prompted for the server hostname or IP address, and the file name.

Clearing dump information

To clear dump information from flash memory, at the prompt, enter:

```
Switch# clear flash-dump
```

The switch clears the dump region of flash memory and displays the following message:

```
FLASH dump region cleared.
```

If the flash dump region is already clear, the switch displays the following message:

```
FLASH dump region is already clear.
```

Panic command

The panic command causes the switch to dump state information immediately to flash memory and reboot.

To select panic, at the prompt, enter:

```
>> Switch# debug panic
A FLASH dump already exists.
Confirm replacing existing dump and reboot [y/n]:
```

Enter `y` to confirm the command:

```
Confirm dump and reboot [y/n]: y
```

A list of messages is displayed:

```
Starting system dump...done.

Reboot at 11:54:08 Wednesday March 14, 2008...

. . . . .

. . . . .

Rebooted because of console PANIC command.

Booting complete
```

Unscheduled system dumps

If there is an unscheduled system dump to flash memory, the following message is displayed when you log on to the switch:

```
Note: A system dump exists in FLASH. The dump was saved
      at 13:43:22 Wednesday March 14, 2008.
      Use show flash-dump uuencode to
      extract the dump for analysis and clear flash-dump to
      clear the FLASH region. The region must be cleared
      before another dump can be saved.
```

Index

8

802.1x information, 33

802.1x statistics, 69

A

abbreviating commands, 16

access control, user, 116

active configuration block, 101, 196

active switch configuration

 gtcfg, 190

 ptcfg, 190

 restoring, 190

Address Resolution Protocol (ARP)

 address list, 199

Address Resolution Protocol (ARP) Menu, 46

aging

 STP information, 36, 38

auto-negotiation

 enable/disable on port, 125

 flow control configuration, 125

B

backup configuration block, 101, 196

banner (system option), 102

Boot Options Menu, 193

bootstrap protocol (BOOTP)

 obtain the IP address, 8

BPDU guard

 configuration, 127

bridge maximum age parameter

 configuration, 137

 information, 36, 38, 41

bridge priority, 36

Bridge Protocol Data Unit (BPDU), 36, 38, 42

bridge Spanning Tree parameters, 137

C

capture dump information to a file, 201

clear

 ARP entries, 200

 dump information, 202

commands

 abbreviations, 16

 global commands, 15

 shortcuts, 16

 tab completion, 16

Common Internal Spanning Tree information, 39

configuration

 default gateway interval, for health checks, 150

 default gateway IP address, 150

 dump command, 190

 flow control, 125

 operating mode, 124

 port mirroring, 187

 port trunking, 141

 switch IP address, 149

 VLAN default (PVID), 123

 VLAN IP interface, 149

 VLAN tagging, 123

configuration block, 196

configuring RMON (remote monitoring), 184

connecting

 via console, 8

 via Secure Shell (SSH), 9

 via Telnet, 9

console port, connecting, 8

cost

 STP information, 36, 38, 41

 STP port option, 138

D

debugging, 197

default gateway, interval for health checks, 150

disconnect idle timeout, 11

download software, 193

dump

 configuration, 190

 information, 66

 state information, 202

 statistics, 100

duplex mode, link status, 17, 62

F

factory configuration block, 196

- flow control
 - configuration, 125
 - display setting, 17
 - link status, 62
- Forwarding Database (FDB)
 - maintenance, 198
- Forwarding Database Information Menu, 30
- Forwarding Database Manipulation Menu, 198
- forwarding state (FWD), 31, 36, 38, 41, 42
- fwd (STP bridge option), 137
- FwdDel (forward delay), bridge port, 36, 38, 41

G

- global commands, 15
- gtcfg (TFTP load command), 190

H

- health checks
 - default gateway interval, retries, 150
 - retry, number of failed health checks, 150
- hello, STP information, 36, 38, 42

I

- idle timeout, overview, 11
- IEEE standards, 802.1d Spanning Tree Protocol, 35
- IGMP Mrouter options, 201
- IGMP Snooping options, 200
- IGMPv3
 - configuration, 165
- image
 - download, 193
 - software, selection, 195
- information dump, 66
- Information Menu, 17
- interface statistics, 74, 76
- Internet Protocol (IP) statistics, 76
- IP address
 - ARP information, 47
 - BOOTP, 8
 - default gateway configuration, 150
- active IP interface
 - active, 175
- IP interface
 - address configuration, 149
 - information, 53
 - VLAN configuration, 149
- IP Interface Configuration Menu, 149

L

- LACP statistics, 78
- Layer 2 information, 29
- Layer 2 statistics, 77
- Layer 3 information, 44
- Layer 3 statistics, 79, 88
- LEARNING (port state), 36, 38, 41
- Link Aggregation Control Protocol information, 31, 42
- link status
 - command, 62
 - display setting, 17
 - duplex mode, 17, 62
 - port speed, 17, 62
- log, syslog messages, 104
- login notice, 102

M

- Maintenance Menu, 197
- management processor (MP)
 - trace buffer, 199
- MD5 cryptographic authentication, 159
- media access control (MAC) address
 - ARP information, 47
 - display address, 8
 - FDB information, 30
 - FDB manipulation, 198
- Miscellaneous Debug Menu, 199
- monitor port, 187

N

- Network Time Protocol (NTP)
 - synchronization, 110
- null modem cable, 8

O

- online help, 15
- operating mode, configuration, 124
- Operations-level port options, 191, 192
- ospf
 - interface, 157
 - Not-So-Stubby Area, 158
 - stub area, 158
 - transit area, 158

P

- panic
 - command, 202
 - switch, 197

- ping command, 15
- port configuration, 123
- port mirroring, configuration, 187
- port number, 62
- port speed, 17, 62
- port trunking configuration, 141
- ports
 - disable (temporarily), 124
 - information, 63
 - membership of the VLAN, 43
 - priority, 36, 38, 41
 - STP port priority, 138
- preemption
 - assuming VRRP master routing authority, 172
- priority (STP port option), 138
- prsr, primary radius server, 106
- ptcfg (TFTP save command), 190

R

- Rapid Spanning Tree and Multiple Spanning Tree information, 37
- read community string (SNMP option), 111
- reboot, 197, 202
- retries, radius server, 106
- retry, health checks for default gateway, 150
- RMON
 - alarm information, 60
 - history information, 59
- RMON configuration
 - alarm, 185
 - event, 185
 - history, 184
- RMON Information Menu, 59
- poisoned reverse, as used with split horizon
 - poisoned reverse, 156
- Routing Information Protocol (RIP)
 - version 1 parameters, 152, 155
- split horizon
 - split horizon, 156

S

- save command, 196
- secret, radius server, 106
- Secure Shell (SSH)
 - encryption and authentication methods, 9
- Secure Shell Server (SSHD) Menu, 105
- shortcuts, 16

- snap traces, buffer, 199
- SNMP
 - set and get access, 111
- SNMPv3 Access Table information, 21
- SNMPv3 Community Table information, 22
- SNMPv3 dump, 25
- SNMPv3 Group Table information, 22
- SNMPv3 Information Menu, 19
- SNMPv3 Notify Table information, 24
- SNMPv3 Target Address Table information, 23
- SNMPv3 Target Parameters Table information, 23
- SNMPv3 USM User Table information, 20
- SNMPv3 View Table information, 20
- software
 - image, 193
- Spanning Tree Protocol (STP)
 - bridge parameters, 137
 - information, 35
 - port cost option, 138
 - port priority option, 138
 - root bridge, 137
 - switch reset effect, 196
 - with trunk groups, 42
- state (STP information), 36, 38, 41
- statistics dump, 100
- Statistics Menu, 67
- subnets
 - IP interface, 149
- switch
 - reset, 196
- syslog
 - display messages, 27
- system
 - date and time, 18, 19, 20, 21, 22, 23, 24, 28, 29
 - information, 26, 65
- System Configuration Menu, 102
- System Information Menu, 18
- system options
 - login banner, 102
 - tnport, 102

T

- tab completion, 16
- TCP statistics, 93, 94
- Telnet
 - requirements, 9

- timeout, radius server, 106
- timeouts, idle connection, 11
- tnport, system option, 102
- trace buffer, 199
- traceroute command, 15
- transmit flow control, 125
- Trivial File Transfer Protocol (TFTP)
 - PUT and GET commands, 190
 - use for updating switch software image, 193
- typographical conventions, 11

U

- UDP statistics, 86
- unscheduled system dump, 203
- upgrade, switch software, 193
- user access control configuration, 116
- user access levels, 10
- uuencode flash dump, 201

V

- virtual router
 - description, 171
- Virtual Router Redundancy Protocol (VRRP)
 - password, authentication
 - VRRP authentication, 175
 - group options (prio)
 - virtual router
 - priority, 174
 - priority election for the virtual router, 171
- virtual routers

- increasing priority level of, 172
- master preemption (preem)
 - virtual router, 174
- master preemption (prio)
 - virtual router, 172

VLAN

- active port
 - VLAN, 175

VLAN tagging

- port configuration, 123

VLANs

- ARP entry information, 47
- configuration, 144
- information, 43
- name, 43
- port membership, 43
- setting default number (PVID), 123
- tagging, 17, 63
- VLAN number, 43

- VRID (virtual router ID), 171, 173

VRRP

- master advertisements, 172

- VRRP configuration, 170

- VRRP information, 55

- VRRP master advertisements

- time interval, 174

- VRRP statistics menu, 91